

Intellipharmaceutics International Inc.  
Form 20-F  
March 21, 2016

UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549  
FORM 20-F

REGISTRATION STATEMENT PURSUANT TO SECTION 12(b) OR (g) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE  
ACT OF 1934  
OR

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d)  
OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934  
For the fiscal year ended November 30, 2015

OR

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d)  
OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

OR

SHELL COMPANY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE  
ACT OF 1934

Date of event requiring this shell company report .....

For the transition period from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_

Commission File No. 0-53805

INTELLIPHARMACEUTICS  
INTERNATIONAL INC.

*(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)*

Canada  
*(Jurisdiction of Incorporation or organization)*

30 Worcester Road  
Toronto, Ontario M9W 5X2  
*(Address of principal executive offices)*

Domenic Della Penna, Chief Financial Officer, Intellipharmaceutics International Inc., 30 Worcester Road,  
Toronto, Ontario M9W 5X2, Telephone: (416) 798-3001, Fax: (416) 798-3007  
*(Name, Telephone, E-mail and/or Facsimile number and Address of Company Contact Person)*

Securities registered or to be registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class

Edgar Filing: Intellipharmaceuticals International Inc. - Form 20-F

|                             | Name of each exchange<br>on which registered |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Common shares, no par value | NASDAQ<br>TSX                                |

Securities registered or to be registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:

None

Securities for which there is a reporting obligation pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Act:

None

As of November 30, 2015, the registrant had 24,244,050 common shares outstanding.

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act.

Yes  No

If this report is an annual report or transition report, indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days.

Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files).

Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, or a non-accelerated filer. See definition of “accelerated filer and large accelerated filer” in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer  Accelerated filer  Non-accelerated filer

Indicate by check mark which basis of accounting the registrant has used to prepare the financial statements included in this filing:

International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the  
U.S. GAAP  International Accounting Standards Board  Other

If “Other” has been checked in response to the previous question, indicate by check mark which financial statement item the registrant has elected to follow:

Item 17  Item 18

Edgar Filing: Intellipharmaceuticals International Inc. - Form 20-F

If this is an annual report, indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act).

Yes  No

TABLE OF CONTENTS

|  |           |
|--|-----------|
| Page   |           |
| <u>PART I.</u>   | <u>4</u>  |
| <u>Item 1. Identity of Directors, Senior Management and Advisers</u> | <u>4</u>  |
| <u>A. Directors and senior management</u>                            | <u>4</u>  |
| <u>B. Advisors</u>   | <u>4</u>  |
| <u>C. Auditors</u>   | <u>4</u>  |
| <u>Item 2. Offer Statistics and Expected Timetable</u>               | <u>4</u>  |
| <u>A. Offer statistics</u>   | <u>4</u>  |
| <u>B. Method and expected timetable</u>                              | <u>4</u>  |
| <u>Item 3. Key Information</u>                                       | <u>4</u>  |
| <u>A. Selected Financial Data</u>                                    | <u>4</u>  |
| <u>B. Capitalization and Indebtedness</u>                            | <u>5</u>  |
| <u>C. Reasons for the Offer and Use of Proceeds</u>                  | <u>5</u>  |
| <u>D. Risk Factors</u>   | <u>5</u>  |
| <u>Item 4. Information on the Company</u>                            | <u>25</u> |
| <u>A. History and Development of the Company</u>                     | <u>25</u> |
| <u>B. Business Overview</u>  | <u>26</u> |
| <u>C. Organizational Structure</u>                                   | <u>41</u> |
| <u>D. Property, Plant and Equipment</u>                              | <u>42</u> |
| <u>Item 4A. Unresolved Staff Comments</u>                            | <u>43</u> |
| <u>Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects</u>          | <u>43</u> |
| <u>A. Operating Results</u>  | <u>43</u> |
| <u>B. Liquidity and Capital Resources</u>                            | <u>49</u> |
| <u>C. Research and development, patents, and licenses, etc.</u>      | <u>52</u> |
| <u>D. Trend Information</u>  | <u>52</u> |
| <u>E. Off-balance sheet arrangements</u>                             | <u>53</u> |
| <u>F. Tabular disclosure of contractual obligations</u>              | <u>53</u> |
| <u>G. Safe Harbor</u>  | <u>53</u> |
| <u>Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees</u>            | <u>53</u> |
| <u>A. Directors and Senior Management</u>                            | <u>53</u> |
| <u>B. Compensation</u>   | <u>55</u> |
| <u>C. Board Practices</u>  | <u>65</u> |
| <u>D. Employees</u>  | <u>69</u> |
| <u>E. Share Ownership</u>  | <u>70</u> |
| <u>Item 7. Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions</u>     | <u>78</u> |
| <u>A. Major Shareholders</u>   | <u>78</u> |
| <u>B. Related Party Transactions</u>                                 | <u>79</u> |
| <u>Item 8. Financial Information</u>                                 | <u>79</u> |
| <u>A. Consolidated Statements and Other Financial Information</u>    | <u>79</u> |
| <u>B. Significant changes</u>  | <u>80</u> |
| <u>Item 9. The Offer and Listing</u>                                 | <u>80</u> |
| <u>Item 10. Additional Information</u>                               | <u>82</u> |
| <u>A. Share Capital</u>  | <u>82</u> |
| <u>B. Articles and By-laws</u>                                       | <u>85</u> |
| <u>C. Material Contracts</u>   | <u>86</u> |
| <u>D. Exchange Controls</u>  | <u>87</u> |
| <u>E. Taxation</u>   | <u>87</u> |

|  |           |
|--|-----------|
| <u>F. Dividends and Paying Agents</u>                                      | <u>95</u> |
| <u>G. Statement by Experts</u>   | <u>95</u> |
| <u>H. Documents on Display</u>   | <u>96</u> |
| <u>I. Subsidiary Information</u>   | <u>96</u> |
| <u>Item 11. Qualitative and Quantitative Disclosures about Market Risk</u> | <u>96</u> |

|                  |  |            |
|------------------|--|------------|
| <u>Item 12.</u>  | <u>Description of Securities Other than Equity Securities.</u> | <u>98</u>  |
|                  | <u>A. Debt Securities</u>                                      | <u>98</u>  |
|                  | <u>B. Warrants and Rights</u>                                  | <u>98</u>  |
|                  | <u>C. Other Securities</u>                                     | <u>98</u>  |
|                  | <u>D. American Depositary Shares</u>                           | <u>98</u>  |
| <u>PART II.</u>  |  | <u>98</u>  |
| <u>Item 13.</u>  | <u>Defaults, Dividend Arrearages and Delinquencies</u>         | <u>98</u>  |
|                  | <u>Material Modifications to the</u>                           |            |
| <u>Item 14.</u>  | <u>Rights of Security Holders and Use of Proceeds</u>          | <u>98</u>  |
| <u>Item 15.</u>  | <u>Controls and Procedures</u>                                 | <u>98</u>  |
|                  | <u>Audit Committee Financial</u>                               |            |
| <u>Item 16A.</u> | <u>Expert.</u>   | <u>99</u>  |
| <u>Item 16B.</u> | <u>Code of Ethics.</u>   | <u>99</u>  |
| <u>Item 16C.</u> | <u>Principal Accountant Fees and Services.</u>                 | <u>100</u> |
|                  | <u>Exemptions from the Listing</u>                             |            |
| <u>Item 16D.</u> | <u>Standards for Audit Committees.</u>                         | <u>100</u> |
|                  | <u>Purchases of Equity Securities</u>                          |            |
| <u>Item 16E.</u> | <u>by the Issuer and Affiliated Purchasers.</u>                | <u>100</u> |
| <u>Item 16F.</u> | <u>Change in Registrant's Certifying Accountant.</u>           | <u>100</u> |
| <u>Item 16G.</u> | <u>Corporate Governance.</u>                                   | <u>100</u> |
| <u>Item 16H.</u> | <u>Mine Safety Disclosure.</u>                                 | <u>100</u> |
| <u>PART III.</u> |  | <u>101</u> |
| <u>Item 17.</u>  | <u>Financial Statements.</u>                                   | <u>101</u> |
| <u>Item 18.</u>  | <u>Financial Statements.</u>                                   | <u>101</u> |
| <u>Item 19.</u>  | <u>Exhibits</u>  | <u>102</u> |

## DISCLOSURE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING INFORMATION

Certain statements in this annual report constitute “forward-looking statements” within the meaning of the United States Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 and/or “forward-looking information” under the *Securities Act* (Ontario). These statements include, without limitation, statements expressed or implied regarding our plans, goals and milestones, status of developments or expenditures relating to our business, plans to fund our current activities, statements concerning our partnering activities, health regulatory submissions, strategy, future operations, future financial position, future sales, revenues and profitability, projected costs and market penetration. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terminology such as “may”, “will”, “should”, “expects”, “plans”, “plans to”, “anticipates”, “believes”, “estimates”, “predicts”, “potential”, “continue”, “intends”, “could”, or the negative of such terms or comparable terminology. We made a number of assumptions in the preparation of our forward-looking statements. You should not place undue reliance on our forward-looking statements, which are subject to a multitude of known and unknown risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results, future circumstances or events to differ materially from those stated in or implied by the forward-looking statements.

Risks, uncertainties and other factors that could affect our actual results include, but are not limited to, the effects of general economic conditions, securing and maintaining corporate alliances, our estimates regarding our capital requirements, and the effect of capital market conditions and other factors, including the current status of our product development programs, on capital availability, the potential dilutive effects of any future financing and the expected use of any proceeds from any offering of our securities, our ability to maintain compliance with the continued listing requirements of the principal markets on which our securities are traded, our programs regarding research, development and commercialization of our product candidates, the timing of such programs, the timing, costs and uncertainties regarding obtaining regulatory approvals to market our product candidates and the difficulty in predicting the timing and results of any product launches, and the timing and amount of any available investment tax credits (“ITCs”). Other factors that could cause actual results to differ materially include, but are not limited to:

- the actual or perceived benefits to users of our drug delivery technologies, products and product candidates as compared to others;
- our ability to establish and maintain valid and enforceable intellectual property rights in our drug delivery technologies, products and product candidates;
- the scope of protection provided by intellectual property for our drug delivery technologies, products and product candidates;
- the actual size of the potential markets for any of our products and product candidates compared to our market estimates;
- our selection and licensing of products and product candidates;
- our ability to attract distributors and collaborators with the ability to fund patent litigation and with acceptable development, regulatory and commercialization expertise and the benefits to be derived from such collaborative efforts;
- sources of revenues and anticipated revenues, including contributions from distributors and collaborators, product sales, license agreements and other collaborative efforts for the development and commercialization of product candidates;
- our ability to create an effective direct sales and marketing infrastructure for products we elect to market and sell directly;
- the rate and degree of market acceptance of our products;
- delays that may be caused by changing regulatory requirements;
- the difficulty in predicting the timing of regulatory approval and launch of competitive products;



- the difficulty in predicting the impact of competitive products on volume, pricing, rebates and other allowances;
  - the inability to forecast wholesaler demand and/or wholesaler buying patterns;
- the seasonal fluctuation in the numbers of prescriptions written for our Focalin XR® (dexamethylphenidate hydrochloride extended-release) capsules, which may produce substantial fluctuations in revenues;
  - the timing and amount of insurance reimbursement for our products;
- changes in the laws and regulations, including Medicare and Medicaid, affecting among other things, pricing and reimbursement of pharmaceutical products;
  - the success and pricing of other competing therapies that may become available;
  - our ability to retain and hire qualified employees;
  - the availability and pricing of third-party sourced products and materials;
  - difficulties or delays in manufacturing;
  - the manufacturing capacity of third-party manufacturers that we may use for our products;
- the successful compliance with United States Food and Drug Administration (“FDA”), Health Canada and other governmental regulations applicable to us and our third party manufacturers’ facilities, products and/or businesses; difficulties, delays or changes in the FDA approval process or test criteria for abbreviated new drug applications (“ANDAs”) and new drug applications (“NDAs”);
- risks associated with cyber-security and the potential for vulnerability of the digital information of the Company or a current and/or future drug development or commercialization partner of the Company; and
- risks arising from the ability and willingness of our third-party commercialization partners to provide documentation that may be required to support information on revenues earned by us from those commercialization partners.

Additional risks and uncertainties relating to us and our business can be found in the “Risk Factors” section in Item 3.D below, as well as in our reports, public disclosure documents and other filings with the securities commissions and other regulatory bodies in Canada and the U.S., which are available on [www.sedar.com](http://www.sedar.com) and [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov). The forward-looking statements reflect our current views with respect to future events, and are based on what we believe are reasonable assumptions as of the date of this document. We disclaim any intention and have no obligation or responsibility, except as required by law, to update or revise any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise.

Nothing contained in this document should be construed to imply that the results discussed herein will necessarily continue into the future or that any conclusion reached herein will necessarily be indicative of actual operating results of the Company.

In this annual report, unless the context otherwise requires, the terms “we”, “us”, “our”, “Intellipharmaceutics” and the “Company” refer to Intellipharmaceutics International Inc. and its subsidiaries. Any reference in this annual report to our “products” includes a reference to our product candidates and future products we may develop. Whenever we refer to any of our current product candidates (including additional product strengths of products we are currently marketing, such as Focalin XR® (dexamethylphenidate hydrochloride extended-release) capsules and future products we may develop, no assurances can be given that we, or any of our strategic partners, will successfully complete the development of any of such product candidates or future products under development or proposed for development, that regulatory approvals will be granted for any such product candidate or future product, or that any approved product will be produced in commercial quantities or sold profitably.

Unless stated otherwise, all references to “\$” are to the lawful currency of the United States and all references to “C\$” are to the lawful currency of Canada. In this annual report, we refer to information regarding potential markets for our products, product candidates and other industry data. We believe that all such information has been obtained from reliable sources that are customarily relied upon by companies in our industry. However, we have not independently verified any such information.

Intellipharmaceutics™, Hypermatrix™, Drug Delivery Engine™, IntelliFoam™, IntelliGITransporter™, IntelliMatrix™, IntelliOsmotics™, IntelliPaste™, IntelliPellets™, IntelliShuttle™, Rexista™, nPODDDS™, PODRAS™ and Regabatin™ are trademarks. These trademarks are important to our business. Although we may have omitted the “TM” trademark designation for such trademarks in this annual report, all rights to such trademarks are nevertheless reserved. Unless otherwise noted, other trademarks used in this annual report are the property of their respective holders.

## PART I.

Item 1. Identity of Directors, Senior Management and Advisers  
A. Directors and senior management

Not applicable.

B. Advisors

Not applicable.

C. Auditors

Not applicable.

Item 2. Offer Statistics and Expected Timetable  
A. Offer statistics

Not applicable.

B. Method and expected timetable

Not applicable.

Item 3. Key Information  
A. Selected Financial Data

The following selected financial data of Intellipharmaceuticals has been derived from the audited consolidated financial statements of the Company as at and for the years ended November 30, 2015, 2014, 2013, 2012 and 2011. As a result of the IPC Arrangement Transaction (as defined and described in Item 4.A below) completed on October 22, 2009, we selected a November 30 year end. The comparative number of shares issued and outstanding, basic and diluted loss per share have been amended to give effect to this arrangement transaction. These statements were prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (“U.S. GAAP”). All dollar amounts in this annual report are expressed in United States dollars (“U.S. dollars”), unless otherwise indicated.

(in thousands of U.S. dollars, except for per share data)

|                                    | As at and<br>for the<br>year ended<br>November<br>30, 2015 | As at and<br>for the<br>year ended<br>November<br>30, 2014 | As at and<br>for the<br>year ended<br>November<br>30, 2013 | As at and<br>for the<br>year ended<br>November<br>30, 2012 | As at and<br>for the<br>year ended<br>November<br>30, 2011 |
|------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Revenue                            | 4,094  | 8,770  | 1,527  | 107  | 502  |
| Loss for the period                | (7,436 )   | (3,856 )   | (11,495 )  | (6,137 )   | (4,880 )   |
| Total assets                       | 5,224  | 7,875  | 4,380  | 2,475  | 6,247  |
| Total liabilities                  | 5,362  | 2,966  | 10,335   | 4,243  | 9,340  |
| Net assets                         | (138 )   | 4,909  | (5,955 )   | (1,768 )   | (3,093 )   |
| Capital stock                      | 21,481   | 18,941   | 11,721   | 6,129  | 902  |
| Loss per share - basic and diluted | (0.31 )  | (0.17 )  | (0.58 )  | (0.36 )  | (0.33 )  |
| Dividends                          | NIL  | Nil  | Nil  | Nil  | Nil  |
| Weighted average common shares     | 23,768   | 23,051   | 19,671   | 17,259   | 14,994   |

The following table sets forth the average exchange rate for one Canadian dollar expressed in terms of one U.S. dollar for the fiscal years 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014 and 2015. The average rate is calculated using the average of the exchange rates on the last day of each month during the period.

|      | AVERAGE |
|------|---------|
| 2011 | 1.0123  |
| 2012 | 0.9977  |
| 2013 | 1.0241  |
| 2014 | 0.9115  |
| 2015 | 0.7934  |

The following table sets forth the high and low exchange rates for each month during the previous six months.

|                                     | LOW    | HIGH   |
|-------------------------------------|--------|--------|
| September 2015                      | 0.7455 | 0.7606 |
| October 2015                        | 0.7552 | 0.7750 |
| November 2015                       | 0.7485 | 0.7637 |
| December 2015                       | 0.7148 | 0.7485 |
| January 2016                        | 0.6854 | 0.7159 |
| February 2016                       | 0.7123 | 0.7395 |
| March 2016 (through March 16, 2016) | 0.7425 | 0.7567 |

The exchange rates are based upon the noon buying rate as quoted by The Bank of Canada. At March 16, 2016, the exchange rate for one Canadian dollar expressed in terms of one U.S. dollar, as quoted by The Bank of Canada at 4 p.m. Eastern Time, equaled \$0.7621.

B. Capitalization and Indebtedness

Not Applicable.

C. Reasons for the Offer and Use of Proceeds

Not Applicable.

D. Risk Factors

Prospects for companies in the pharmaceutical industry generally may be regarded as uncertain given the research and development nature of the industry and uncertainty regarding the prospects of successfully commercializing product candidates and, accordingly, investments in companies such as ours should be regarded as very speculative. An investor should carefully consider the risks and uncertainties described below, as well as other information contained in this annual report. The list of risks and uncertainties described below is not an exhaustive list. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we believe to be immaterial may also adversely affect our business. If any one or more of the following risks occur, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be seriously harmed. Further, if we fail to meet the expectations of the public market in any given period, the market price of our common shares could decline. If any of the following risks actually occurs, our business, operating results, or financial condition could be materially adversely affected.

Our activities entail significant risks. In addition to the usual risks associated with a business, the following is a general description of certain significant risk factors which may be applicable to us.

Risks related to our Company

**Our business is capital intensive and requires significant investment to conduct research and development, clinical and regulatory activities necessary to bring our products to market, which capital may not be available in amounts or on terms acceptable to us, if at all.**

5

Our business requires substantial capital investment in order to conduct the research and development, clinical and regulatory activities necessary to bring our products to market and to establish commercial manufacturing, marketing and sales capabilities. As of November 30, 2015, we had a cash balance of \$1.8 million. As of March 16, 2016, our cash balance was \$0.3 million, which we expect will fund our currently projected operations through March 2016. In order for us to continue operations at currently projected levels thereafter, we will be required to seek significant additional capital. We might also need further additional capital to fund any research and development (“R&D”) activities which are at higher-than-currently projected levels and to fund any significant expansion of our operations. Although there can be no assurances, such capital may come from revenues from the sales of our generic Focalin XR® (dexamethylphenidate hydrochloride extended-release) capsules, from proceeds of our at-the-market offering program (see “Share Capital – Prior Sales”, in Item 10, below for a further description of our at-the-market offering program), and from potential partnering opportunities. In the near term, we expect to utilize our at-the-market offering program to bridge any funding shortfall in the first and second quarters of 2016. Other potential sources of capital may include payments from licensing agreements, cost savings associated with managing operating expense levels, other equity and/or debt financings, and/or new strategic partnership agreements which fund some or all costs of product development, although there can be no assurance that we will be able to obtain any such capital on terms or in amounts sufficient to meet our needs or at all. The increase in expenses in 2015 and 2014 relative to 2013 was in part as a result of capital expenditures on production and analytical equipment and expenses for the procurement of active raw materials, conducting clinical studies and, to a lesser extent, hiring of additional personnel. We do not anticipate any material equipment purchases in the next twelve months in the absence of significant additional funding. Effective October 1, 2014, the January 1, 2015 maturity date for the debenture in respect of the \$1,500,000 loan to the Company by Drs. Isa and Amina Odidi (the “**Debenture**”) was extended to July 1, 2015; effective June 29, 2015, the maturity date was extended to January 1, 2016; and effective as of December 8, 2015, the maturity was further extended to July 1, 2016. The Company currently expects to repay this amount from then available cash on or about July 1, 2016. Our ultimate success will depend on whether our product candidates receive the approval of the FDA or Health Canada and whether we are able to successfully market approved products. We cannot be certain that we will be able to receive FDA or Health Canada approval for any of our current or future product candidates, or that we will reach the level of sales and revenues necessary to achieve and sustain profitability. The availability of equity or debt financing will be affected by, among other things, the results of our research and development, our ability to obtain regulatory approvals, the market acceptance of our products, the state of the capital markets generally, strategic alliance agreements, and other relevant commercial considerations. In addition, if we raise additional funds by issuing equity securities, our then existing security holders will likely experience dilution, and the incurring of indebtedness would result in increased debt service obligations and could require us to agree to operating and financial covenants that would restrict our operations. In the event that we do not obtain sufficient additional capital, it will raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern and realize our assets and pay our liabilities as they become due. Depending upon the results of our research and development programs and the availability of financial resources, we could decide to accelerate, terminate, or reduce certain projects, or commence new ones. Any failure on our part to raise additional funds on terms favorable to us or at all, may require us to significantly change or curtail our current or planned operations in order to conserve cash until such time, if ever, that sufficient proceeds from operations are generated, and could result in our not taking advantage of business opportunities, in the termination or delay of clinical trials or our not taking any necessary actions required by the FDA or Health Canada for one or more of our product candidates, in curtailment of our product development programs designed to identify new product candidates, in the sale or assignment of rights to our technologies, products or product candidates, and/or our inability to file ANDAs, Abbreviated New Drug Submissions (“ANDSs”), or NDAs at all or in time to competitively market our products or product candidates.

Delays, suspensions and terminations in our preclinical studies and clinical trials could result in increased costs to us and delay our ability to generate product revenues.

The commencement of clinical trials can be delayed for a variety of reasons, including delays in:

Edgar Filing: Intellipharmaceuticals International Inc. - Form 20-F

- demonstrating sufficient safety and efficacy to obtain regulatory approval to commence a clinical trial;
- reaching agreement on acceptable terms with prospective contract research organizations and clinical trial sites;
- manufacturing sufficient quantities of a drug candidate;

- obtaining institutional review board approval to conduct a clinical trial at a prospective clinical trial site; patient enrollment; and

for controlled substances, obtaining specific permission to conduct a study, and obtaining import and export permits to ship study samples.

Once a clinical trial has begun, it may be delayed, suspended or terminated due to a number of factors, including:

- the number of patients that participate in the trial;
- the length of time required to enroll suitable subjects;
- the duration of patient follow-up;
- the number of clinical sites included in the trial;

changes in regulatory requirements or regulatory delays or clinical holds requiring suspension or termination of the trials;

delays, suspensions or termination of clinical trials due to the institutional review board overseeing the study at a particular site;

- failure to conduct clinical trials in accordance with regulatory requirements;

- unforeseen safety issues, including serious adverse events or side effects experienced by participants; and
- inability to manufacture, through third party manufacturers, adequate supplies of the product candidate being tested.

Based on results at any stage of product development, we may decide to repeat or redesign preclinical studies or clinical trials, conduct entirely new studies or discontinue development of products for one or all indications. In addition, our product candidates may not demonstrate sufficient safety and efficacy in pending or any future preclinical testing or clinical trials to obtain the requisite regulatory approvals. Even if such approvals are obtained for our products, they may not be accepted in the market as a viable alternative to other products already approved or pending approvals.

If we experience delays, suspensions or terminations in a preclinical study or clinical trial, the commercial prospects for our products will be harmed, and our ability to generate product revenues will be delayed or we may never be able to generate such revenues.

We have a history of operating losses, which may continue in the foreseeable future.

We have incurred net losses from inception through November 30, 2015 and had an accumulated deficit of \$52.9 million as of such date and have incurred additional losses since such date. As we engage in the development of products in our pipeline, we will continue to incur further losses. There can be no assurance that we will ever be able to achieve or sustain profitability or positive cash flow. Our ultimate success will depend on whether our product candidates receive the approval of the FDA or Health Canada and whether we are able to successfully market approved products. We cannot be certain that we will be able to receive FDA or Health Canada approval for any of our current or future product candidates, or that we will reach the level of sales and revenues necessary to achieve and sustain profitability.



Loss of key scientists and failure to attract qualified personnel could limit our growth and negatively impact our operations.

We are dependent upon the scientific expertise of Dr. Isa Odidi, our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, and Dr. Amina Odidi, our President and Chief Operating Officer. Although we employ other qualified scientists, Drs. Isa and Amina Odidi are our only employees with the knowledge and experience necessary for us to continue development of controlled-release products. We do not maintain key-person life insurance on any of our officers or employees. Although we have employment agreements with key members of our management team, each of our employees may terminate his or her employment at any time. The success of our business depends, in large part, on our continued ability to attract and retain highly qualified management, scientific, manufacturing and sales and marketing personnel, on our ability to successfully integrate many new employees, and on our ability to develop and maintain important relationships with leading research and medical institutions and key distributors. If we lose the services of our executive officers or other qualified personnel or are unable to attract and retain qualified individuals to fill these roles or develop key relationships, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially adversely affected.

Our intellectual property may not provide meaningful protection for our products and product candidates.

We hold certain U.S., Canadian and foreign patents and have pending applications for additional patents outstanding. We intend to continue to seek patent protection for, or maintain as trade secrets, all of our commercially promising drug delivery platforms and technologies. Our success depends, in part, on our and our collaborative partners' ability to obtain and maintain patent protection for products and product candidates, maintain trade secret protection and operate without infringing the proprietary rights of third parties. Without patent and other similar protection, other companies could offer substantially identical products without incurring sizeable development costs which could diminish our ability to recover expenses of and realize profits on our developed products. If our pending patent applications are not approved, or if we are unable to obtain patents for additional developed technologies, the future protection for our technologies will remain uncertain. Furthermore, third parties may independently develop similar or alternative technologies, duplicate some or all of our technologies, design around our patented technologies or challenge our issued patents. Such third parties may have filed patent applications, or hold issued patents, relating to products or processes competitive with those we are developing or otherwise restricting our ability to do business in a particular area. If we are unable to obtain patents or otherwise protect our trade secrets or other intellectual property and operate without infringing on the proprietary rights of others, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially adversely affected.

We may be subject to intellectual property claims that could be costly and could disrupt our business.

Third parties may claim we have infringed their patents, trademarks, copyrights or other rights. We may be unsuccessful in defending against such claims, which could result in the inability to protect our intellectual property rights or liability in the form of substantial damages, fines or other penalties such as injunctions precluding our manufacture, importation or sales of products. The resolution of a claim could also require us to change how we do business or enter into burdensome royalty or license agreements. Insurance coverage may be denied or may not be adequate to cover every claim that third parties could assert against us. Even unsuccessful claims could result in significant legal fees and other expenses, diversion of management's time and disruptions in our business. Any of these claims could also harm our reputation.

We rely on maintaining as trade secrets our competitively sensitive know-how and other information. Intentional or unintentional disclosure of this information could impair our competitive position.

As to many technical aspects of our business, we have concluded that competitively sensitive information is either not patentable or that for competitive reasons it is not commercially advantageous to seek patent protection. In these

circumstances, we seek to protect this know-how and other proprietary information by maintaining it in confidence as a trade secret. To maintain the confidentiality of our trade secrets, we generally enter into agreements that contain confidentiality provisions with our employees, consultants, collaborators, contract manufacturers and advisors upon commencement of their relationships with us. These provisions generally require that all confidential information developed by the individual or made known to the individual by us during the course of the individual's relationship with us be kept confidential and not disclosed to third parties. We may not have these arrangements in place in all circumstances, and the confidentiality provisions in our favour may be breached. We may not become aware of, or have adequate remedies in the event of, any such breach. In addition, in some situations, the confidentiality provisions in our favour may conflict with, or be subject to, the rights of third parties with whom our employees, consultants, collaborators, contract manufacturers or advisors have previous employment or consulting relationships. To the extent that our employees, consultants, collaborators, contract manufacturers or advisors use trade secrets or know-how owned by others in their work for us, disputes may arise as to the ownership of relative inventions. Also, others may independently develop substantially equivalent trade secrets, processes and know-how, and competitors may be able to use this information to develop products that compete with our products, which could adversely impact our business. The disclosure of our trade secrets could impair our competitive position. Adequate remedies may not exist in the event of unauthorized use or disclosure of our confidential information.

Approvals for our product candidates may be delayed or become more difficult to obtain if the FDA institutes changes to its approval requirements.

The FDA may institute changes to its ANDA approval requirements, which may make it more difficult or expensive for us to obtain approval for our new generic products. For instance, in July 2012, the Generic Drug Fee User Amendments of 2012 (“**GDUFA**”) were enacted into law. The GDUFA legislation implemented substantial fees for new ANDAs, Drug Master Files, product and establishment fees and a one-time fee for back-logged ANDAs pending approval as of October 1, 2012. In return, the program is intended to provide faster and more predictable ANDA reviews by the FDA and more timely inspections of drug facilities. For the FDA’s fiscal years 2015 and 2016, respectively, the user fee rates are \$58,730 and \$76,030 for new ANDAs, \$29,370 and \$38,020 for “Prior Approval Supplements,” and \$17,434 for each ANDA already on file at the FDA. For the FDA’s fiscal year 2015 and 2016, there is also an annual facility user fee of \$262,717 and \$258,905, respectively. Under GDUFA, generic product companies face significant penalties for failure to pay the new user fees, including rendering an ANDA not “substantially complete” until the fee is paid. It is currently uncertain the effect the new fees will have on our ANDA process and business. However, any failure by us or our suppliers to pay the fees or to comply with the other provisions of GDUFA may adversely impact or delay our ability to file ANDAs, obtain approvals for new generic products, generate revenues and thus may have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

We operate in a highly litigious environment.

From time to time, we are subject to legal proceedings. As of the date of this annual report, we are not aware of any pending or threatened material litigation claims against us other than as described under Item 8.A below. Litigation to which we are, or may be, subject could relate to, among other things, our patent and other intellectual property rights, or such rights of others, business or licensing arrangements with other persons, product liability or financing activities. Such litigation could include an injunction against the manufacture or sale of one or more of our products or potential products or a significant monetary judgment, including a possible punitive damages award, or a judgment that certain of our patent or other intellectual property rights are invalid or unenforceable or infringe the intellectual property rights of others. If such litigation is commenced, our business, results of operations, financial condition and cash flows could be materially adversely affected.

There has been substantial litigation in the pharmaceutical industry concerning the manufacture, use and sale of new products that are the subject of conflicting patent rights. When we file an ANDA for a bioequivalent version of a drug, we may, in some circumstances, be required to certify to the FDA that any patent which has been listed with the FDA as covering the branded product has expired, the date any such patent will expire, or that any such patent is invalid or will not be infringed by the manufacture, sale or use of the new drug for which the application is submitted. Approval of an ANDA is not effective until each listed patent expires, unless the applicant certifies that the patents at issue are not infringed or are invalid and so notifies the patent holder and the holder of the branded product. A patent holder may challenge a notice of non-infringement or invalidity by suing for patent infringement within 45 days of receiving notice. Such a challenge prevents FDA approval for a period which ends 30 months after the receipt of notice, or sooner if an appropriate court rules that the patent is invalid or not infringed. From time to time, in the ordinary course of business, we face and have faced such challenges and may continue to do so in the future.

Brand-name pharmaceutical manufacturers routinely bring patent infringement litigation against ANDA applicants seeking FDA approval to manufacture and market generic forms of their branded products. We are routinely subject to patent litigation that can delay or prevent our commercialization of products, force us to incur substantial expense to defend, and expose us to substantial liability.

We cannot ensure the availability of raw materials.

Certain raw materials necessary for the development and subsequent commercial manufacture of our product candidates may be proprietary products of other companies. While we attempt to manage the risk associated with such proprietary raw materials, if our efforts fail, or if there is a material shortage, contamination, and/or recall of such materials, the resulting scarcity could adversely affect our ability to develop or manufacture our product candidates. In addition, many third party suppliers are subject to governmental regulation and, accordingly, we are dependent on the regulatory compliance of, as well as on the strength, enforceability and terms of our various contracts with, these third party suppliers.

Further, the FDA requires identification of raw material suppliers in applications for approval of drug products. If raw materials are unavailable from a specified supplier, the supplier does not give us access to its technical information for our application or the supplier is not in compliance with FDA or other applicable requirements, FDA approval of the supplier could delay the manufacture of the drug involved. Any inability to obtain raw materials on a timely basis, or any significant price increases which cannot be passed on to customers, could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and cash flows.

Our product candidates may not be successfully developed or commercialized.

Successful development of our product candidates is highly uncertain and is dependent on numerous factors, many of which are beyond our control. Products that appear promising in research or early phases of development may fail to reach later stages of development or the market for several reasons including:

- for ANDA candidates, bioequivalence studies results may not meet regulatory requirements or guidelines for the demonstration of bioequivalence;

- for NDA candidates, a product may not demonstrate acceptable large-scale clinical trial results, even though it demonstrated positive preclinical or initial clinical trial results;

  - for NDA candidates, a product may not be effective in treating a specified condition or illness;
  - a product may have harmful side effects on humans;

- products may fail to receive the necessary regulatory approvals from the FDA or other regulatory bodies, or there may be delays in receiving such approvals;

- changes in the approval process of the FDA or other regulatory bodies during the development period or changes in regulatory review for each submitted product application may also cause delays in the approval or result in rejection of an application;

- difficulties may be encountered in formulating products, scaling up manufacturing processes or in getting approval for manufacturing;

- manufacturing costs, pricing or reimbursement issues, other competitive therapeutics, or other commercial factors may make the product uneconomical; and

- the proprietary rights of others, and their competing products and technologies, may prevent the product from being developed or commercialized.

Further, success in preclinical and early clinical trials does not ensure that large-scale clinical trials will be successful, nor does success in preliminary studies for ANDA candidates ensure that bioequivalence studies will be successful. Results are frequently susceptible to varying interpretations that may delay, limit or prevent regulatory approvals. The length of time necessary to complete bioequivalence studies or clinical trials and to submit an application for marketing approval for a final decision by a regulatory authority varies significantly and may be difficult to predict.

As a result, there can be no assurance that any of our product candidates currently in development will ever be successfully commercialized.

Near-term revenue depends significantly on the success of our first filed ANDA (“lead”) product, our once daily generic Focalin XR® (dexamethylphenidate hydrochloride extended-release).

We have invested significant time and effort in the development of our lead ANDA product, our once daily generic Focalin XR® (dexamethylphenidate hydrochloride extended-release) capsules, which received final FDA approval for the 15 and 30 mg strengths in November 2013. As the first-filer for the drug product in the 15 mg strength, we had 180 days (up to May 19, 2014) of exclusivity of sales for the generic product of that strength from the date of launch on November 19, 2013 in the U.S. by our development partner, Par Pharmaceutical, Inc. (“Par”). Our 5, 10, 20 and 40 mg strengths were also then tentatively FDA approved, subject to the right of another party or parties to 180 days of generic exclusivity from the date of first launch of such products by such parties. In June 2015, the FDA indicated that we would have to meet newly-imposed conditions for bioequivalency for the tentatively-approved strengths of our generic Focalin XR® (dexamethylphenidate hydrochloride extended-release) capsules prior to receiving final approval. In July 2015, the FDA indicated to us that it had rescinded its previous requirement that we meet the newly-imposed conditions for bioequivalence prior to receiving final approval for the tentatively-approved strengths of our generic Focalin XR®. In August 2015, the Company announced that the FDA had reinstated its previously-imposed (and subsequently rescinded) requirement that the tentatively-approved strengths of our generic Focalin XR® (dexamethylphenidate hydrochloride extended-release) capsules would have to meet new conditions for bioequivalence prior to receiving final approval. We will be required to demonstrate bio-equivalence with Focalin XR® for the 40 mg strength under fed conditions as the basis for approval of each of the 5 mg, 10 mg, 20 mg and 40 mg affected strengths. The already-approved 15 mg and 30 mg strengths of our generic Focalin XR® (dexamethylphenidate hydrochloride extended-release) capsules now in the market are not affected. We, along with our commercialization partner, Par, are cooperating to obtain FDA approval for the 5 mg, 10 mg, 20 mg and 40 mg affected strengths at the earliest opportunity. If approved, we believe that Par will commercialize the approved strengths as soon as possible after approval. Teva launched its own 5 mg, 10 mg and 20 mg strengths of generic Focalin XR® capsules on November 11, 2014, February 2, 2015 and June 22, 2015, respectively. There can be no assurance as to when or if any launch will occur, or as to when or if final FDA approval will be received for the remaining product strengths we have applied for or that any of these strengths tentatively approved will ever be successfully commercialized. We depend significantly on the actions of our development partner Par in the prosecution, regulatory approval and commercialization of our generic dexamethylphenidate hydrochloride extended-release products and on their timely payment to us of the contracted quarterly payments as they come due. Our near term ability to generate significant revenue will depend upon successful commercialization of this product in the United States, where the branded Focalin XR® product is in the market. Although we have several other products in our pipeline, they are at earlier stages of development.

Our significant expenditures on research and development may not lead to successful product introductions.

We conduct research and development primarily to enable us to manufacture and market pharmaceuticals in accordance with FDA regulations. Typically, research expenses related to the development of innovative compounds and the filing of NDAs are significantly greater than those expenses associated with ANDAs. As we continue to develop new products, our research expenses will likely increase. We are required to obtain FDA approval before marketing our drug products and the approval process is costly and time consuming. Because of the inherent risk associated with research and development efforts in our industry, particularly with respect to new drugs, our research and development expenditures may not result in the successful introduction of FDA approved new pharmaceuticals.

We may not have the ability to develop or license, or otherwise acquire, and introduce new products on a timely basis.

Product development is inherently risky, especially for new drugs for which safety and efficacy have not been established and the market is not yet proven. Likewise, product licensing involves inherent risks including uncertainties due to matters that may affect the achievement of milestones, as well as the possibility of contractual disagreements with regard to terms such as license scope or termination rights. The development and commercialization process, particularly with regard to new drugs, also requires substantial time, effort and financial resources. The process of obtaining FDA or other regulatory approval to manufacture and market new and generic pharmaceutical products is rigorous, time consuming, costly and largely unpredictable. We, or a partner, may not be successful in obtaining FDA or other required regulatory approval or in commercializing any of the product candidates that we are developing or licensing.

**Our business and operations are increasingly dependent on information technology and accordingly we would suffer in the event of computer system failures, cyber-attacks or a deficiency in cyber-security.**

Our internal computer systems, and those of a current and/or future drug development or commercialization partner of ours, may be vulnerable to damage from cyber-attacks, computer viruses, malware, natural disasters, terrorism, war, telecommunication and electrical failures. The risk of a security breach or disruption, particularly through cyber-attacks, including by computer hackers, foreign governments, and cyber terrorists, has generally increased as the number, intensity and sophistication of attempted attacks and intrusions have increased. If such an event were to occur and cause interruptions in our operations or those of a drug development or commercialization partner, it could result in a material disruption of our product development programs. For example, the loss of clinical trial data from completed or ongoing or planned clinical trials could result in delays in our regulatory approval efforts and significantly increase our costs to recover or reproduce the data. To the extent that any disruption or security breach was to result in a loss of or damage to our data or applications, or inappropriate disclosure of confidential or proprietary information, we could incur material legal claims and liability, damage to our reputation, and the further development of our drug candidates could be adversely affected.

**Our business can be impacted by wholesaler buying patterns, increased generic competition and, to a lesser extent, seasonal fluctuations, which may cause our operating results to fluctuate.**

We believe that the revenues derived from our generic Focalin XR® capsules are subject to wholesaler buying patterns, increased generic competition negatively impacting price, margins and market share consistent with industry post-exclusivity experience and, to a lesser extent, seasonal fluctuations (as these products are indicated for conditions including attention deficit hyperactivity disorder which we expect may see increases in prescription rates during the school term and declines in prescription rates during the summer months). Accordingly, these factors may cause our operating results to fluctuate.

We may not achieve our projected development goals in the time frames we announce and expect.

We set goals regarding the expected timing of meeting certain corporate objectives, such as the commencement and completion of clinical trials, anticipated regulatory approval and product launch dates. From time to time, we may make certain public statements regarding these goals. The actual timing of these events can vary dramatically due to, among other things, insufficient funding, delays or failures in our clinical trials or bioequivalence studies, the uncertainties inherent in the regulatory approval process, such as requests for additional information, delays in achieving manufacturing or marketing arrangements necessary to commercialize our product candidates and failure by our collaborators, marketing and distribution partners, suppliers and other third parties to fulfill contractual obligations. If we fail to achieve one or more of these planned goals, the price of our common shares could decline.

Our products may not achieve expected levels of market acceptance, thereby limiting our potential to generate revenue.

Even if we are able to obtain regulatory approvals for our product candidates, the success of any of our products will be dependent upon market acceptance. Levels of market acceptance for any products marketed by us could be affected by several factors, including:

- the availability of alternative products from competitors;
- the prices of our products relative to those of our competitors;
- the timing of our market entry;
- the ability to market our products effectively at the retail level; and
- the acceptance of our products by government and private formularies.





Some of these factors are not within our control, and our proposed products may not achieve levels of market acceptance anticipated by us. Additionally, continuing and increasingly sophisticated studies of the proper utilization, safety and efficacy of pharmaceutical products are being conducted by the industry, government agencies and others which can call into question the utilization, safety and efficacy of our products and any product candidates we are currently developing or may develop in the future. These studies could also impact a future product after it has been marketed. In some cases, studies have resulted, and may in the future result, in the discontinuance of product marketing or requirement of other risk management programs such as the need for a patient registry. The failure of our products and any of our product candidates, once approved, to achieve market acceptance would limit our ability to generate revenue and would adversely affect our results of operations.

The risks and uncertainties inherent in conducting clinical trials could delay or prevent the development and commercialization of our own branded products, which could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations, liquidity, financial condition, and growth prospects.

There are a number of risks and uncertainties associated with clinical trials, which may be exacerbated by our relatively limited experience in conducting and supervising clinical trials and preparing NDAs. The results of initial clinical trials may not be indicative of results that would be obtained from large scale testing. Clinical trials are often conducted with patients having advanced stages of disease and, as a result, during the course of treatment these patients can die or suffer adverse medical effects for reasons that may not be related to the pharmaceutical agents being tested, but which nevertheless affect the clinical trial results. In addition, side effects experienced by the patients may cause delay of approval of our product candidates or a limited application of an approved product. Moreover, our clinical trials may not demonstrate sufficient safety and efficacy to obtain FDA approval.

Failure can occur at any time during the clinical trial process and, in addition, the results from early clinical trials may not be predictive of results obtained in later and larger clinical trials, and product candidates in later clinical trials may fail to show the desired safety or efficacy despite having progressed successfully through earlier clinical testing. A number of companies in the pharmaceutical industry have suffered significant setbacks in clinical trials, even in advanced clinical trials after showing positive results in earlier clinical trials. In the future, the completion of clinical trials for our product candidates may be delayed or halted for many reasons, including those relating to the following:

- delays in patient enrollment, and variability in the number and types of patients available for clinical trials;
- regulators or institutional review boards may not allow us to commence or continue a clinical trial;
- our inability, or the inability of our partners, to manufacture or obtain from third parties materials sufficient to complete our clinical trials;
- delays or failures in reaching agreement on acceptable clinical trial contracts or clinical trial protocols with prospective clinical trial sites;
- risks associated with trial design, which may result in a failure of the trial to show statistically significant results even if the product candidate is effective;
- difficulty in maintaining contact with patients after treatment commences, resulting in incomplete data;
- poor effectiveness of product candidates during clinical trials;
- safety issues, including adverse events associated with product candidates;
- the failure of patients to complete clinical trials due to adverse side effects, dissatisfaction with the product candidate, or other reasons;
- governmental or regulatory delays or changes in regulatory requirements, policy and guidelines; and
- varying interpretation of data by the FDA or other applicable foreign regulatory agencies.

In addition, our product candidates could be subject to competition for clinical study sites and patients from other therapies under development by other companies which may delay the enrollment in or initiation of our clinical trials. Many of these companies have significantly more resources than we do.

The FDA or other foreign regulatory authorities may require us to conduct unanticipated additional clinical trials, which could result in additional expense and delays in bringing our product candidates to market. Any failure or delay in completing clinical trials for our product candidates would prevent or delay the commercialization of our product candidates. There can be no assurance our expenses related to clinical trials will lead to the development of brand-name drugs which will generate revenues in the near future. Delays or failure in the development and commercialization of our own branded products could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations, liquidity, financial condition, and our growth prospects.

We rely on third parties to conduct clinical trials for our product candidates, and if they do not properly and successfully perform their legal and regulatory obligations, as well as their contractual obligations to us, we may not be able to obtain regulatory approvals for our product candidates.

We design the clinical trials for our product candidates, but rely on contract research organizations and other third parties to assist us in managing, monitoring and otherwise carrying out these trials, including with respect to site selection, contract negotiation and data management. We do not control these third parties and, as a result, they may not treat our clinical studies as their highest priority, or in the manner in which we would prefer, which could result in delays. Although we rely on third parties to conduct our clinical trials, we are responsible for confirming that each of our clinical trials is conducted in accordance with our general investigational plan and protocol. Moreover, the FDA and foreign regulatory agencies require us to comply with regulations and standards, commonly referred to as good clinical practices, for conducting, recording and reporting the results of clinical trials to ensure that the data and results are credible and accurate and that the trial participants are adequately protected. Our reliance on third parties does not relieve us of these responsibilities and requirements. The FDA enforces good clinical practices through periodic inspections of trial sponsors, principal investigators and trial sites. If we, our contract research organizations or our study sites fail to comply with applicable good clinical practices, the clinical data generated in our clinical trials may be deemed unreliable and the FDA may require us to perform additional clinical trials before approving our marketing applications. There can be no assurance that, upon inspection, the FDA will determine that any of our clinical trials comply with good clinical practices. In addition, our clinical trials must be conducted with product manufactured under the FDA's current Good Manufacturing Practices ("cGMP") regulations. Our failure, or the failure of our contract manufacturers, if any are involved in the process, to comply with these regulations may require us to repeat clinical trials, which would delay the regulatory approval process.

If third parties do not successfully carry out their duties under their agreements with us; if the quality or accuracy of the data they obtain is compromised due to failure to adhere to our clinical protocols or regulatory requirements; or if they otherwise fail to comply with clinical trial protocols or meet expected deadlines, our clinical trials may not meet regulatory requirements. If our clinical trials do not meet regulatory requirements or if these third parties need to be replaced, such clinical trials may be extended, delayed, suspended or terminated. If any of these events occur, we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval of our product candidates, which could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations, financial condition and growth prospects.

Competition in our industry is intense, and developments by other companies could render our products and product candidates obsolete.

Many of our competitors, including medical technology, pharmaceutical or biotechnology and other companies, universities, government agencies, or research organizations, have substantially greater financial and technical resources and production and marketing capabilities than we have. They also may have greater experience in conducting bioequivalence studies, preclinical testing and clinical trials of pharmaceutical products, obtaining FDA

and other regulatory approvals, and ultimately commercializing any approved products. Therefore, our competitors may succeed in developing and commercializing technologies and products that are more effective than the drug delivery technologies we have developed or we are developing or that will cause our technologies or products to become obsolete or non-competitive, and in obtaining FDA approval for products faster than we could. These developments could render our products obsolete and uncompetitive, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Even if we commence further commercial sales of our products, we will be competing against the greater manufacturing efficiency and marketing capabilities of our competitors, areas in which we have limited or no experience.

We rely on collaborative arrangements with third parties that provide manufacturing and/or marketing support for some or all of our products and product candidates. Even if we find a potential partner, we may not be able to negotiate an arrangement on favourable terms or achieve results that we consider satisfactory. In addition, such arrangements can be terminated under certain conditions and do not assure a product's success. We also face intense competition for collaboration arrangements with other pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies.

Although we believe that our ownership of patents for some of our drug delivery products will limit direct competition with these products, we must also compete with established existing products and other promising technologies and other products and delivery alternatives that may be more effective than our products and proposed products. In addition, we may not be able to compete effectively with other commercially available products or drug delivery technologies.

We require regulatory approvals for any products that use our drug delivery technologies.

Our drug delivery technologies can be quite complex, with many different components. The development required to take a technology from its earliest stages to its incorporation in a product that is sold commercially can take many years and cost a substantial amount of money. Significant technical challenges are common as additional products incorporating our technologies progress through development.

Any particular technology such as our abuse-deterrent technology may not perform in the same manner when used with different therapeutic agents, and therefore this technology may not prove to be as useful or valuable as originally thought, resulting in additional development work.

If our efforts do not repeatedly lead to successful development of product candidates, we may not be able to grow our pipeline or to enter into agreements with marketing and distribution partners or collaborators that are willing to distribute or develop our product candidates. Delays or unanticipated increases in costs of development at any stage, or failure to solve a technical challenge, could adversely affect our operating results.

If contract manufacturers fail to devote sufficient time and resources to our concerns, or if their performance is substandard, the commercialization of our products could be delayed or prevented, and this may result in higher costs or deprive us of potential product revenues.

We rely on contract manufacturers for certain components and ingredients of our clinical trial materials, such as active pharmaceutical ingredients (“**APIs**”), and we may rely on such manufacturers for commercial sales purposes as well. Our reliance on contract manufacturers in these respects will expose us to several risks which could delay or prevent the commercialization of our products, result in higher costs, or deprive us of potential product revenues, including:

- Difficulties in achieving volume production, quality control and quality assurance, or technology transfer, as well as with shortages of qualified personnel;

- The failure to establish and follow cGMP and to document adherence to such practices;

- The need to revalidate manufacturing processes and procedures in accordance with FDA and other nationally mandated cGMPs and potential prior regulatory approval upon a change in contract manufacturers;

- Failure to perform as agreed or to remain in the contract manufacturing business for the time required to produce, store and distribute our products successfully;

- The potential for an untimely termination or non-renewal of contracts; and

- The potential for us to be in breach of our collaboration and marketing and distribution arrangements with third parties for the failure of our contract manufacturers to perform their obligations to us.

In addition, drug manufacturers are subject to ongoing periodic unannounced inspection by the FDA and corresponding state and foreign agencies to ensure strict compliance with cGMP and other government regulations. While we may audit the performance of third-party contractors, we will not have complete control over their compliance with these regulations and standards. Failure by either our third-party manufacturers or by us to comply with applicable regulations could result in sanctions being imposed on us, including fines, injunctions, civil penalties, failure of applicable regulatory authorities to grant review of submissions or market approval of drugs, delays, suspension or withdrawal of approvals, product seizures or recalls, operating restrictions, facility closures and criminal prosecutions, any of which could harm our business.

We are subject to currency rate fluctuations that may impact our financial results.

A large majority of our expenses are payable in Canadian dollars and our financial results are reported in U.S. dollars. There may be instances where we have net foreign currency exposure. Any fluctuations in exchange rates will impact our financial results.

**We are exposed to risks arising from the ability and willingness of our third-party commercialization partners to provide documentation that may be required to support information on revenues earned by us from those commercialization partners.**

If our third-party commercialization partners, from whom we receive revenues, are unable or unwilling to supply necessary or sufficient documentation to support the revenue numbers in our financial statements in a timely manner to the satisfaction of our auditors, this may lead to delays in the timely publication of our financial results, our ability to obtain an auditor's report on our financial statements and the possible inability of the Company to access the financial markets during the time our results remain unpublished.

We have limited sales, marketing and distribution experience.

We have limited experience in the sales, marketing, and distribution of pharmaceutical products. There can be no assurance that, if required, we would be able to establish sales, marketing, and distribution capabilities or make arrangements with our collaborators, licensees, or others to perform such activities or that such efforts would be successful. If we fail to establish successful marketing and sales capabilities or to make arrangements with third parties, our business, financial condition and results of operations will be materially adversely affected.

Our significant shareholders have the ability to exercise significant influence over certain corporate actions.

Our principal shareholders, Drs. Amina and Isa Odidi, our President and Chief Operating Officer and our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, respectively, and Odidi Holdings Inc., a privately-held company controlled by Drs. Amina and Isa Odidi, owned in the aggregate approximately 23.53% of our issued and outstanding common shares as of March 16, 2016 (and collectively beneficially owned in the aggregate approximately 32.8% of our common shares, including common shares issuable upon the exercise of outstanding options and the conversion of the Debenture held by Drs. Amina and Isa Odidi that are exercisable or convertible within 60 days of the date hereof). As a result, the principal shareholders have the ability to exercise significant influence over all matters submitted to our shareholders for approval whether subject to approval by a majority of holders of our common shares or subject to a class vote or special resolution requiring the approval of 66 % of the votes cast by holders of our common shares, in person or by proxy.

Our effective tax rate may vary.

Various internal and external factors may have favorable or unfavorable effects on our future effective tax rate. These factors include, but are not limited to, changes in tax laws, regulations and/or rates, changing interpretations of existing tax laws or regulations, future levels of research and development spending, the availability of tax credit programs for the reimbursement of all or a significant proportion of research and development spending, and changes in overall levels of pre-tax earnings. At present, we qualify in Canada for certain research tax credits for qualified scientific research and experimental development pertaining to our drug delivery technologies and drug products in research stages. If Canadian tax laws relating to research tax credits were substantially negatively altered or eliminated, or if a substantial portion of our claims for tax credits were denied by the relevant taxing authorities, pursuant to an audit or otherwise, it would have a material adverse effect upon our financial results.

#### Risks related to our Industry

Generic drug manufacturers will increase competition for certain products and may reduce our expected royalties.

Part of our product development strategy includes making NDA filings relating to product candidates involving the novel reformulation of existing drugs with active ingredients that are off-patent. Such NDA product candidates, if approved, are likely to face competition from generic versions of such drugs in the future. Regulatory approval for generic drugs may be obtained without investing in costly and time consuming clinical trials. Because of substantially reduced development costs, manufacturers of generic drugs are often able to charge much lower prices for their products than the original developer of a new product. If we face competition from manufacturers of generic drugs on products we may commercialize, such as our once-daily Rexista™ Oxycodone XR (abuse deterrent oxycodone hydrochloride) product, the prices at which such of our products are sold and the revenues we may receive could be reduced.

#### **Our revenues and profits from generic pharmaceutical products typically decline as a result of competition, both from other pharmaceutical companies and as a result of increased governmental pricing pressure.**

Our generic drugs face intense competition. Prices of generic drugs typically decline, often dramatically, especially as additional generic pharmaceutical companies (including low-cost generic producers based in China and India) receive approvals and enter the market for a given product and competition intensifies. Consequently, our ability to sustain our sales and profitability on any given product over time is affected by the number of new companies selling such product and the timing of their approvals.

Furthermore, brand pharmaceutical companies continue to defend their products vigorously. For example, brand companies often sell or license their own generic versions of their products, either directly or through other generic pharmaceutical companies (so-called “authorized generics”). No significant regulatory approvals are required for authorized generics, and brand companies do not face any other significant barriers to entry into such market. Brand companies may seek to delay introductions of generic equivalents through a variety of commercial and regulatory tactics. These actions may increase the costs and risks of our efforts to introduce generic products and may delay or prevent such introduction altogether.

Market acceptance of our products will be limited if users of our products are unable to obtain adequate reimbursement from third-party payers.

Government health administration authorities, private health insurers and other organizations generally provide reimbursement for products like ours, and our commercial success will depend in part on whether appropriate reimbursement levels for the cost of our products and related treatments are obtained from government authorities, private health insurers and other organizations, such as health maintenance organizations and managed care

organizations. Even if we succeed in bringing any of our products to market, third-party payers may not provide reimbursement in whole or in part for their use.

Significant uncertainty exists as to the reimbursement status of newly approved health care products. Some of our product candidates, such as our once-daily Rexista™ Oxycodone XR (abuse deterrent oxycodone hydrochloride) product, are intended to replace or alter existing therapies or procedures. These third-party payers may conclude that our products are less safe, less effective or less economical than those existing therapies or procedures. Therefore, third-party payers may not approve our products for reimbursement. We may be required to make substantial pricing concessions in order to gain access to the formularies of large managed-care organizations. If third party payers do not approve our products for reimbursement or fail to reimburse them adequately, sales will suffer as some physicians or their patients may opt for a competing product that is approved for reimbursement or is adequately reimbursed. Even if third-party payers make reimbursement available, these payers' reimbursement policies may adversely affect our ability and our potential marketing and distribution partners' ability to sell our products on a profitable basis.

We are subject to significant costs and uncertainties related to compliance with the extensive regulations that govern the manufacturing, labeling, distribution, and promotion of pharmaceutical products as well as environmental, safety and health regulations.

Governmental authorities in the United States and Canada regulate the research and development, testing and safety of pharmaceutical products. The regulations applicable to our existing and future products may change. Regulations require extensive clinical trials and other testing and government review and final approval before we can market our products. The cost of complying with government regulation can be substantial and may exceed our available resources, causing delay or cancellation of our product introductions.

Some abbreviated application procedures for controlled-release drugs and other products, including those related to our ANDA filings, or to the ANDA filings of unrelated third parties in respect of drugs similar to or chemically related to those of our ANDA filings, are or may become the subject of petitions filed by brand-name drug manufacturers or other ANDA filers seeking changes from the FDA in the interpretation of the statutory approval requirements for particular drugs as part of their strategy to thwart or advance generic competition. We cannot predict whether the FDA will make any changes to its interpretation of the requirements applicable to our ANDA applications as a result of these petitions, or whether unforeseen delays will occur in our ANDA filings while the FDA considers such petitions or changes or otherwise, or the effect that any changes may have on us. Any such changes in FDA interpretation of the statutes or regulations, or any legislated changes in the statutes or regulations, may make it more difficult for us to file ANDAs or obtain further approval of our ANDAs and generate revenues and thus may materially harm our business and financial results.

Any failure or delay in obtaining regulatory approvals could make it so that we are unable to market any products we develop and therefore adversely affect our business, results of operations, financial condition and cash flows. Even if product candidates are approved in the United States or Canada, regulatory authorities in other countries must approve a product prior to the commencement of marketing the product in those countries. The time required to obtain any such approval may be longer than in the United States or Canada, which could cause the introduction of our products in other countries to be cancelled or materially delayed.

The manufacturing, distribution, processing, formulation, packaging, labeling and advertising of our products are subject to extensive regulation by federal agencies, including in the United States, the FDA, Drug Enforcement Administration, Federal Trade Commission, Consumer Product Safety Commission and Environmental Protection Agency, among others. We are also subject to state and local laws, regulations and agencies. Compliance with these regulations requires substantial expenditures of time, money and effort in such areas as production and quality control to ensure full technical compliance. Failure to comply with FDA and other governmental regulations can result in fines, disgorgement, unanticipated compliance expenditures, recall or seizure of products, total or partial suspension of production or distribution, suspension of the FDA's review of NDAs or ANDAs, enforcement actions, injunctions and civil or criminal prosecution.

Environmental laws have changed in recent years and we may become subject to stricter environmental standards in the future and face larger capital expenditures in order to comply with environmental laws. We are subject to extensive federal, state, provincial and local environmental laws and regulations which govern the discharge, emission, storage, handling and disposal of a variety of substances that may be used in, or result from, our operations. We are also subject periodically to environmental compliance reviews by environmental, safety, and health regulatory agencies and to potential liability for the remediation of contamination associated with both present and past hazardous waste generation, handling, and disposal activities. We cannot accurately predict the outcome or timing of future expenditures that we may be required to make in order to comply with the federal, state, local and provincial environmental, safety, and health laws and regulations that are applicable to our operations and facilities.



We are subject to product liability costs for which we may not have or be able to obtain adequate insurance coverage.

The testing and marketing of pharmaceutical products entails an inherent risk of product liability. Liability exposures for pharmaceutical products can be extremely large and pose a material risk. In some instances, we may be or may become contractually obligated to indemnify third parties for such liability. Our business may be materially and adversely affected by a successful product liability claim or claims in excess of any insurance coverage that we may have. Further, even if claims are not successful, the costs of defending such claims and potential adverse publicity could be harmful to our business.

While we currently have, and in some cases are contractually obligated to maintain, insurance for our business, property and our products as they are administered in bioavailability/bioequivalence studies, first and third party insurance is increasingly costly and narrow in scope. Therefore, we may be unable to meet such contractual obligations or we may be required to assume more risk in the future. If we are subject to third party claims or suffer a loss or damage in excess of our insurance coverage, we may be required to bear that risk in excess of our insurance limits. Furthermore, any first or third party claims made on our insurance policy may impact our ability to obtain or maintain insurance coverage at reasonable costs or at all in the future.

Our products involve the use of hazardous materials and waste, and as a result we are exposed to potential liability claims and to costs associated with complying with laws regulating hazardous waste.

Our research and development activities involve the use of hazardous materials, including chemicals, and are subject to Canadian federal, provincial and local laws and regulations governing the use, manufacture, storage, handling and disposal of hazardous materials and waste products. It is possible that accidental injury or contamination from these materials may occur. In the event of an accident, we could be held liable for any damages, which could exceed our available financial resources. Further, we may not be able to maintain insurance to cover these costs on acceptable terms, or at all. In addition, we may be required to incur significant costs to comply with environmental laws and regulations in the future.

Our operations may be adversely affected by risks associated with international business.

We may be subject to certain risks that are inherent in an international business, including:

- varying regulatory restrictions on sales of our products to certain markets and unexpected changes in regulatory requirements;
- tariffs, customs, duties, and other trade barriers;
- difficulties in managing foreign operations and foreign distribution partners;
- longer payment cycles and problems in collecting accounts receivable;
- political risks;
- foreign exchange controls that may restrict or prohibit repatriation of funds;
- export and import restrictions or prohibitions, and delays from customs brokers or government agencies;
- seasonal reductions in business activity in certain parts of the world; and
- potentially adverse tax consequences.

Depending on the countries involved, any or all of the foregoing factors could materially harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Risks related to our common shares

Our share price has been highly volatile and our shares could suffer a further decline in value.

The trading price of our common shares has been highly volatile and could continue to be subject to wide fluctuations in price in response to various factors, many of which are beyond our control, including:

- sales of our common shares, including any sales made in connection with future financings;
- announcements regarding new or existing corporate relationships or arrangements;
- announcements by us of significant acquisitions, joint ventures, or capital commitments;
- actual or anticipated period-to-period fluctuations in financial results;
- clinical and regulatory development regarding our product candidates;
- litigation or threat of litigation;
- failure to achieve, or changes in, financial estimates by securities analysts;
- comments or opinions by securities analysts or members of the medical community;
- announcements regarding new or existing products or services or technological innovations by us or our competitors;
- conditions or trends in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries;
- additions or departures of key personnel or directors;
- economic and other external factors or disasters or crises;
- limited daily trading volume; and
- developments regarding our patents or other intellectual property or that of our competitors.

In addition, the stock market in general and the market for drug development companies in particular have experienced significant price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of those companies. Further, there has been significant volatility in the market prices of securities of life science companies. In the past, following periods of volatility in the market price of a company's securities, securities class action litigation has often been instituted. A securities class action suit against us could result in substantial costs, potential liabilities, and the diversion of management's attention and resources.

A large number of our common shares could be sold in the market in the near future, which could depress our stock price.

As of March 16, 2016, we had approximately 24.5 million common shares outstanding. In addition, a substantial portion of our shares are currently freely trading without restriction under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended ("**U.S. Securities Act**"), having been registered for resale or held by their holders for over one year and are eligible for sale under Rule 144. In addition, in November 2013, we established an at-the-market equity program pursuant to which we could sell up to 5,305,484 of our common shares for up to an aggregate of \$16.8 million (or such lesser amount as may be permitted under applicable securities laws and regulations). As of March 16, 2016 we have issued and sold 2,375,266 common shares with an aggregate offering price of \$8,305,882 under the at-the-market program. We may offer and sell our common shares with an aggregate purchase price of up to \$8,494,119 pursuant to the at-the-market program. Roth Capital Partners, LLC ("**Roth**") received compensation of \$229,214 in connection with such sales.

On June 4, 2014, the Company's most recent registration statement on Form F-3 was declared effective by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission ("**SEC**") (the "**Shelf Registration Statement**"), and on June 5, 2014, the Company filed a final short form base shelf prospectus with securities regulatory authorities in each of the provinces and territories of Canada, except Quebec. These documents allow for, subject to securities regulatory requirements and limitations, the potential offering of up to an aggregate of US\$100 million of the Company's common shares, preference shares, warrants, subscription receipts and units, or any combination thereof, from time to time in one or more offerings, and are intended to give the Company the flexibility to take advantage of financing opportunities when, and if, market conditions are favorable to the Company. The specific terms of such future offerings, if any, would be established, subject to the approval of the Company's board of directors, at the time of such offering and will be described in detail in a prospectus supplement filed at the time of any such offering. To the extent any securities of the Company are issued by the Company under the Shelf Registration Statement or the shelf prospectus, a shareholder's percentage ownership will be diluted and our stock price could be further adversely affected. As of March 16, 2016, the Company has not sold any securities under the Shelf Registration Statement or the shelf prospectus, other than the sale since June 4, 2014 of 737,098 common shares under the Company's at-the-market program referred to above and the issuance of 337,500 common shares pursuant to warrants previously issued, and there can be no assurance that any additional securities will be sold under the Shelf Registration Statement or the shelf prospectus.

On October 22, 2009, IntelliPharmaCeutics Ltd. ("**IPC Ltd.**") and Vasogen Inc. ("**Vasogen**") completed a plan of arrangement and merger (the "**IPC Arrangement Agreement**"), resulting in the formation of the Company. Our shareholders who received shares under the IPC Arrangement Agreement who were not deemed "affiliates" of either Vasogen, IPC Ltd. or us prior to the IPC Arrangement Agreement were able to resell the common shares that they received without restriction under the U.S. Securities Act. The common shares received by an "affiliate" after the IPC Arrangement Agreement or who were "affiliates" of either Vasogen, IPC Ltd. or us prior to the IPC Arrangement Agreement are subject to certain restrictions on resale under Rule 144.

As of March 16, 2016, there are currently common shares issuable upon the exercise of outstanding options and warrants and the conversion of an outstanding convertible debenture for an aggregate of approximately 6.2 million common shares. To the extent any of our options and warrants are exercised and the convertible debenture is converted, a shareholder's percentage ownership will be diluted and our stock price could be further adversely affected. Moreover, as the underlying shares are sold, the market price could drop significantly if the holders of these restricted shares sell them or if the market perceives that the holders intend to sell these shares.

We have no history or foreseeable prospect of paying cash dividends.

We have not paid any cash dividends on our common shares and do not intend to pay cash dividends in the foreseeable future. We intend to retain future earnings, if any, for reinvestment in the development and expansion of our business. Dividend payments in the future may also be limited by loan agreements or covenants contained in other securities we may issue. Any future determination to pay cash dividends will be at the discretion of our board of directors and depend on our financial condition, results of operations, capital and legal requirements and such other factors as our board of directors deems relevant.

There may not be an active, liquid market for our common shares.

There is no guarantee that an active trading market for our common shares will be maintained on the NASDAQ Capital Market ("**NASDAQ**") or the Toronto Stock Exchange ("**TSX**"). Investors may not be able to sell their shares quickly or at the latest market price if trading in our common shares is not active.

Future issuances of our shares could adversely affect the trading price of our common shares and could result in substantial dilution to shareholders.



We may need to issue substantial amounts of common shares in the future. In this regard, in November 2013, we entered into an at-the-market program pursuant to which we may, from time to time, sell up to 5,305,484 of our common shares for up to an aggregate of \$16.8 million (or such lesser amount as may be permitted under applicable securities laws and regulations) of our common shares on NASDAQ or otherwise. As of March 16, 2016, we have issued and sold 2,426,598 common shares with an aggregate offering price of \$8,414,542 under the at-the-market program. We may offer and sell our common shares with an aggregate purchase price of up to \$8,385,459 pursuant to the at-the-market program. There can be no assurance that any additional shares will be sold under our at-the-market program. To the extent that the market price of our common shares declines, we will need to issue an increasing number of common shares per dollar of equity investment. In addition to our common shares issuable in connection with the exercise of our outstanding warrants, our employees, and directors will hold rights to acquire substantial amounts of our common shares. In order to obtain future financing if required, it is likely that we will issue additional common shares or financial instruments that are exchangeable for or convertible into common shares. Also, in order to provide incentives to employees and induce prospective employees and consultants to work for us, we may offer and issue options to purchase common shares and/or rights exchangeable for or convertible into common shares. Future issuances of shares could result in substantial dilution to shareholders. Capital raising activities, if available, and dilution associated with such activities could cause our share price to decline. In addition, the existence of common share purchase warrants may encourage short selling by market participants. Also, in order to provide incentives to current employees and directors and induce prospective employees and consultants to work for us, we have historically granted options and deferred share units (“DSUs”), and intend to continue to do so or offer and issue other rights exchangeable for or convertible into common shares. Future issuances of shares could result in substantial dilution to all our shareholders. In addition, future public sales by holders of our common shares could impair our ability to raise capital through any future equity offerings.

On June 4, 2014, the Shelf Registration Statement was declared effective by the SEC and on June 5, 2014, the Company filed a final short form base shelf prospectus with securities regulatory authorities in each of the provinces and territories of Canada, except Quebec. These documents allow for, subject to securities regulatory requirements and limitations, the potential offering of up to an aggregate of US \$100 million of the Company’s common shares, preference shares, warrants, subscription receipts and units, or any combination thereof, from time to time in one or more offerings, and are intended to give the Company the flexibility to take advantage of financing opportunities when, and if, market conditions are favorable to the Company. The specific terms of such future offerings, if any, would be established, subject to the approval of the Company’s board of directors, at the time of such offering and will be described in detail in a prospectus supplement filed at the time of any such offering. As of March 16, 2016, the Company has not sold any securities under the Shelf Registration Statement or the shelf prospectus, other than the sale since June 4, 2014 of 737,098 common shares under the Company’s at-the-market program referred to above and the issuance of 337,500 common shares pursuant to warrants previously issued, and there can be no assurance that any additional securities will be sold under the Shelf Registration Statement or the shelf prospectus.

We may in the future issue preference shares which could adversely affect the rights of holders of our common shares and the value of such shares.

Our board of directors has the ability to authorize the issue of an unlimited number of preference shares in series, and to determine the price, rights, preferences and privileges of those shares without any further vote or action by the holders of our common shares. Although we have no preference shares issued and outstanding, preference shares issued in the future could adversely affect the rights and interests of holders of our common shares.

Our common shares may not continue to be listed on the TSX.

Failure to maintain the applicable continued listing requirements of the TSX could result in our common shares being delisted from the TSX. The TSX will normally consider the delisting of securities if, in the opinion of the exchange, it appears that the public distribution, price, or trading activity of the securities has been so reduced as to make further

dealings in the securities on TSX unwarranted. Specifically, participating securities may be delisted from the TSX if, among other things, the market value of an issuer's securities is less than C\$3,000,000 over any period of 30 consecutive trading days. In such circumstances, the TSX may place an issuer under a delisting review pursuant to which the issuer would be reviewed under the TSX's remedial review process and typically be granted 120 days to comply with all requirements for continued listing. If the market price of our common shares declines further or we are unable to maintain other listing requirements, the TSX could commence a remedial review process that could lead to the delisting of our common shares from the TSX. Further, if we complete a sale, merger, acquisition, or alternative strategic transaction, we will have to consider if the continued listing of our common shares on the TSX is appropriate, or possible.

If our common shares are no longer listed on the TSX, they may be eligible for listing on the TSX Venture Exchange. In the event that we are not able to maintain a listing for our common shares on the TSX or the TSX Venture Exchange, it may be extremely difficult or impossible for shareholders to sell their common shares in Canada. Moreover, if we are delisted from the TSX, but obtain a substitute listing for our common shares on the TSX Venture Exchange, our common shares will likely have less liquidity and more price volatility than experienced on the TSX.

Shareholders may not be able to sell their common shares on any such substitute exchange in the quantities, at the times, or at the prices that could potentially be available on a more liquid trading market. As a result of these factors, if our common shares are delisted from the TSX, the price of our common shares is likely to decline.

Our common shares may not continue to be listed on NASDAQ.

Failure to meet the applicable quantitative and/or qualitative maintenance requirements of NASDAQ could result in our common shares being delisted from NASDAQ. For continued listing, NASDAQ requires, among other things, that listed securities maintain a minimum bid price of not less than \$1.00 per share. If the bid price falls below the \$1.00 minimum for more than 30 consecutive trading days, an issuer will typically have 180 days to satisfy the \$1.00 minimum bid price, which must be maintained for a period of at least ten trading days in order to regain compliance.

If we are delisted from NASDAQ, our common shares may be eligible for trading on an over-the-counter market in the United States. In the event that we are not able to obtain a listing on another U.S. stock exchange or quotation service for our common shares, it may be extremely difficult or impossible for shareholders to sell their common shares in the United States. Moreover, if we are delisted from NASDAQ, but obtain a substitute listing for our common shares in the United States, it will likely be on a market with less liquidity, and therefore potentially more price volatility, than NASDAQ. Shareholders may not be able to sell their common shares on any such substitute U.S. market in the quantities, at the times, or at the prices that could potentially be available on a more liquid trading market. As a result of these factors, if our common shares are delisted from NASDAQ, the price of our common shares is likely to decline. In addition, a decline in the price of our common shares will impair our ability to obtain financing in the future.

Our common shares are listed for trading in the United States and may become subject to the Securities and Exchange Commission's penny stock rules.

Transactions in securities that are traded in the United States by companies with net tangible assets of \$5,000,000 or less and a market price per share of less than \$5.00 that are not traded on NASDAQ or on other securities exchanges may be subject to the "penny stock" rules promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended ("**U.S. Exchange Act**"). Under these rules, broker-dealers who recommend such securities to persons other than institutional investors must:

- make a special written suitability determination for the purchaser;
- receive the purchaser's written agreement to a transaction prior to sale;
- provide the purchaser with risk disclosure documents which identify risks associated with investing in "penny stocks" and which describe the market for these "penny stocks" as well as a purchaser's legal remedies; and
- obtain a signed and dated acknowledgment from the purchaser demonstrating that the purchaser has actually received the required risk disclosure document before a transaction in a "penny stock" can be completed.

As a result of these requirements, if our common shares are at such time subject to the "penny stock" rules, broker-dealers may find it difficult to effectuate customer transactions and trading activity in these shares in the United States may be significantly limited. Accordingly, the market price of the shares may be depressed, and investors may find it more difficult to sell the shares.

As a foreign private issuer in the United States, we are subject to different U.S. securities laws and rules than a domestic U.S. issuer.

As a foreign private issuer under U.S. securities laws we are not required to comply with all the periodic disclosure requirements of the U.S. Exchange Act applicable to domestic United States companies and therefore the publicly available information about us may be different or more limited than if we were a United States domestic issuer. In addition, our officers, directors, and principal shareholders are exempt from the “real time” reporting and “short swing” profit recovery provisions of Section 16 of the U.S. Exchange Act and the rules thereunder. Although under Canadian rules, our officers, directors and principal shareholders are generally required to file on SEDI ([www.sedi.ca](http://www.sedi.ca)) reports of transactions involving our common shares within five calendar days of such transaction, our shareholders may not know when our officers, directors and principal shareholders purchase or sell our common shares as timely as they would if we were a United States domestic issuer.

We are exposed to risks if we are unable to comply with laws and future changes to laws affecting public companies, including the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, and also to increased costs associated with complying with such laws.

Any future changes to the laws and regulations affecting public companies, as well as compliance with existing provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (“**SOX**”) in the United States and applicable Canadian securities laws, regulations, rules and policies, may cause us to incur increased costs to comply with such laws and requirements, including, among others, hiring additional personnel and increased legal, accounting and advisory fees. Delays, or a failure to comply with applicable laws, rules and regulations could result in enforcement actions, the assessment of other penalties and civil suits. The new laws and regulations may increase potential costs to be borne under indemnities provided by us to our officers and directors and may make it more difficult to obtain certain types of insurance, including liability insurance for directors and officers; as such, we may be forced to accept reduced policy limits and coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain the same or similar coverage. The impact of these events could also make it more difficult to attract and retain qualified persons to serve on our board of directors, or as executive officers.

We are required annually to review and report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting in accordance with SOX Section 404 and Multilateral Instrument 52-109 – Certification of Disclosure in Issuer’s Annual and Interim Filings of the Canadian Securities Administrators. The results of this review are reported in our Annual Report on Form 20-F and in our Management Discussion and Analysis.

Management’s review is designed to provide reasonable, not absolute, assurance that all material weaknesses in our internal controls are identified. Material weaknesses represent deficiencies in our internal controls that may not prevent or detect a misstatement occurring which could have a material adverse effect on our quarterly or annual financial statements. In addition, there can be no assurance that any remedial actions we take to address any material weaknesses identified will be successful, nor can there be any assurance that further material weaknesses will not be identified in future years. Material errors, omissions or misrepresentations in our disclosures that occur as a result of our failure to maintain effective internal control over financial reporting could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and the value of our common shares.

We may be classified as a “passive foreign investment company” or “PFIC” for U.S. income tax purposes, which could have significant and adverse tax consequences to U.S. investors.

The possible classification of our company as a passive foreign investment company (“**PFIC**”) for U.S. federal income tax purposes could have significant and adverse tax consequences for U.S. Holders (as defined in Item 10 below) of our common shares and preference shares (collectively, “**shares**”). It may be possible for U.S. holders of shares to mitigate certain of these consequences by making an election to treat us as a “qualified electing fund” or “**QEF**” under Section 1295 of the Code (a “**QEF Election**”) or a mark-to-market election under Section 1296 of the Internal Revenue



Code of 1986, as amended (the “**Code**”). A non-U.S. corporation generally will be a PFIC if, for a taxable year (a) 75% or more of the gross income of such corporation for such taxable year consists of specified types of passive income or (b) on average, 50% or more of the assets held by such corporation either produce passive income or are held for the production of passive income, based on the fair market value of such assets (or on the adjusted tax basis of such assets, if such non-U.S. corporation is not publicly traded and either is a “controlled foreign corporation” under Section 957(a) of the Code, or makes an election to determine whether it is a PFIC based on the adjusted basis of the assets).

The determination of whether we are, or will be, a PFIC for a taxable year depends, in part, on the application of complex U.S. federal income tax rules, which are subject to various interpretations. Although the matter is not free from doubt, we believe that we were not a PFIC during our 2015 taxable year and will not likely be a PFIC during our 2016 taxable year. Because PFIC status is based on our income, assets and activities for the entire taxable year, and our market capitalization, it is not possible to determine whether we will be characterized as a PFIC for the 2016 taxable year until after the close of the taxable year. The tests for determining PFIC status are subject to a number of uncertainties. These tests are applied annually, and it is difficult to accurately predict future income, assets and activities relevant to this determination. In addition, because the market price of our common shares is likely to fluctuate, the market price may affect the determination of whether we will be considered a PFIC. There can be no assurance that we will not be considered a PFIC for any taxable year (including our 2016 taxable year). Absent one of the elections described above, if we are a PFIC for any taxable year during which a U.S. holder holds our shares, we generally will continue to be treated as a PFIC regardless of whether we cease to meet the PFIC tests in one or more subsequent years. Accordingly, no assurance can be given that we will not constitute a PFIC in the current (or any future) tax year or that the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") will not challenge any determination made by us concerning our PFIC status.

If we are a PFIC, the U.S. federal income tax consequences to a U.S. holder of the ownership and disposition of our shares will depend on whether such U.S. holder makes a QEF or mark-to-market election. Unless otherwise provided by the IRS, a U.S. holder of our shares is generally required to file an informational return annually to report its ownership interest in the Company during any year in which we are a PFIC.

The foregoing does not purport to be a complete enumeration or explanation of the tax risks involved in an investment in our company. Prospective investors should read this entire annual report and consult with their own legal, tax and financial advisors before deciding to invest in our company.

It may be difficult to obtain and enforce judgments against us because of our Canadian residency.

We are governed by the laws of Canada. Most of our directors and officers are residents of Canada or other jurisdictions outside of the United States and all or a substantial portion of our assets and the assets of such persons may be located outside of the United States. As a result, it may be difficult for shareholders to effect service of process upon us or such persons within the United States or to realize in the United States on judgments of courts of the United States predicated upon the civil liability provisions of the U.S. federal securities laws or other laws of the United States. In addition, there is doubt as to the enforceability in Canada of liabilities predicated solely upon U.S. federal securities law against us, our directors, controlling persons and officers who are not residents of the United States, in original actions or in actions for enforcements of judgments of U.S. courts.

#### Item 4.

#### Information on the Company

##### A.

#### History and Development of the Company

The Company was incorporated under the Canada Business Corporations Act by certificate and articles of arrangement dated October 22, 2009.

Our registered principal office is located at 30 Worcester Road, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M9W 5X2. Our telephone number is (416) 798-3001 and our facsimile number is (416) 798-3007.

Our agent for service in the United States is Corporation Service Company at 1090 Vermont Avenue N.W., Washington, D.C. 20005.

On October 19, 2009, the shareholders of IPC Ltd. and Vasogen approved the IPC Arrangement Agreement that resulted in the October 22, 2009 court-approved merger of IPC Ltd. and another U.S. subsidiary of Intellipharmaeueuties Inc., coincident with an arrangement pursuant to which a predecessor of the Company combined

with 7231971 Canada Inc., a new Vasogen company that acquired substantially all of the assets and certain liabilities of Vasogen, including the proceeds from its non-dilutive financing transaction with Cervus LP (the “**IPC Arrangement Transaction**”). The completion of the IPC Arrangement Transaction on October 22, 2009 resulted in the formation of the Company, which is incorporated under the laws of Canada. The common shares of the Company are traded on the TSX and NASDAQ.

25

For the years ended November 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013, we spent a total of \$7,247,473, \$8,020,201, and \$5,076,236, respectively, on research and development. Over the past three fiscal years and up to March 16, 2016, we have raised approximately \$16,111,341 in gross proceeds from the issuance of equity and convertible debt securities. Our common shares are listed on the TSX under the symbol “I” and on NASDAQ under the symbol “IPCI”.

During the last and current financial year, we have not been aware of any indications of public takeover offers by third parties in respect of the Company’s shares or by the Company in respect of other companies’ shares.

For additional information on key events, see Item 4.B below.

## B. Business Overview

We are a pharmaceutical company specializing in the research, development and manufacture of novel and generic controlled-release and targeted-release oral solid dosage drugs. Our patented Hypermatrix™ technology is a multidimensional controlled-release drug delivery platform that can be applied to the efficient development of a wide range of existing and new pharmaceuticals. Based on this technology platform, we have developed several drug delivery systems and a pipeline of products (which have received final FDA approval) and product candidates in various stages of development, including ANDAs filed with the FDA (and one ANDS filed with Health Canada) and a planned NDA filing, in therapeutic areas that include neurology, cardiovascular, gastrointestinal tract (“GIT”), diabetes and pain.

We received final approval from the FDA in February 2016 of our ANDA for levetiracetam extended release tablets for the 500 mg and 750 mg strengths. Our newly approved product is the generic equivalent of the branded product Keppra XR® sold in the United States by UCB, Inc. Keppra XR®, and the drug active levetiracetam, are indicated for use in the treatment of partial onset seizures associated with epilepsy. We are actively exploring the best approach to maximize the commercial returns from the new approval.

We received final approval from the FDA in November 2013 to launch the 15 mg and 30 mg strengths of our generic Focalin XR® (dexamethylphenidate hydrochloride extended-release) capsules. Commercial sales of these strengths were launched immediately by our commercialization partner in the United States, Par. As the first-filer for the drug product in the 15 mg strength, we had 180 days (up to May 19, 2014) of exclusivity of sales for the generic product of that strength from the date of launch on November 19, 2013 in the U.S. by our partner, Par.

Our 5, 10, 20 and 40 mg strengths were also then tentatively FDA approved, subject to the right of another party or parties to 180 days of generic exclusivity from the date of first launch of such products by such parties. In June 2015, the FDA indicated we would have to meet newly-imposed conditions for bioequivalency for the tentatively-approved strengths of generic Focalin XR® (dexamethylphenidate hydrochloride extended-release) capsules prior to receiving final approval. The only strengths affected were 5 mg, 10 mg, 20 mg and 40 mg, not the already-approved 15 mg and 30 mg strengths now in the market. In July 2015, the FDA indicated to us that it had rescinded its previous requirement that we meet the newly-imposed conditions for bioequivalence prior to receiving final approval for the tentatively-approved strengths of our generic Focalin XR®. In August 2015, the FDA had reinstated its previously-imposed (and subsequently rescinded) requirement that the tentatively-approved strengths of our generic Focalin XR® capsules would have to meet new conditions for bioequivalence prior to receiving final approval. We will be required to demonstrate bio-equivalence with Focalin XR® for the 40 mg strength under fed conditions as the basis for approval of each of the 5 mg, 10 mg, 20 mg and 40 mg affected strengths. The already-approved 15 mg and 30 mg strengths of our generic Focalin XR® capsules now in the market are not affected. We, along with our commercialization partner, Par, are cooperating to obtain FDA approval for the 5 mg, 10 mg, 20 mg and 40 mg affected strengths at the earliest opportunity. If approved, we believe that Par will commercialize the approved strengths as soon as possible after approval. Teva Pharmaceuticals USA, Inc. (“Teva”) launched its own 5 mg, 10 mg and 20 mg strengths of generic Focalin XR® capsules on November 11, 2014, February 2, 2015 and June 22, 2015, respectively. There can be no assurance as to when or if any launch will occur, or as to when or if final FDA approval

will be received for the remaining product strengths we have applied for or that any of these strengths tentatively approved will ever be successfully commercialized. In February 2015, we announced that we had entered into an agreement with Teva by which we had granted Teva an exclusive license to market in the United States an extended release drug product candidate for which we have an ANDA pending FDA approval. The agreement contemplated the FDA granting regulatory approval by a date certain, which did not occur, and the agreement has been terminated subsequent to year-end. The Company is in discussions with Teva concerning an alternate product candidate. There can, however, be no assurance that an acceptable alternate product candidate, or any terms relating thereto, will be agreed upon.

Our goal is to leverage our proprietary technologies and know-how in order to build a diversified portfolio of commercialized products that generate revenue. We intend to do this by advancing our products from the formulation stage through product development, regulatory approval and manufacturing. We believe that full integration of development and manufacturing will help maximize the value of our drug delivery technologies, products and product candidates. We also believe that out-licensing sales and marketing to established organizations, when it makes economic sense to do so, will improve our return from our products while allowing us to focus on our core competencies. We expect expenditures in investing activities for the purchase of production equipment and the expansion of manufacturing and warehousing capability to be higher as we prepare for the commercialization of ANDAs and one ANDS that are pending FDA and Health Canada approval, respectively.

## Our Strategy

Our Hypermatrix™ technologies are central to the development and manufacture of novel and generic controlled-release and targeted-release oral solid dosage drugs. The Hypermatrix™ technologies are a multidimensional controlled-release drug delivery platform that we believe can be applied to the efficient development of a wide range of existing and new pharmaceuticals. We believe that the flexibility of these technologies allows us to develop complex drug delivery solutions within an industry-competitive timeframe. Based on this technology platform, we have developed several drug delivery systems and a pipeline of products (which have received final FDA approval) and product candidates in various stages of development, including ANDAs filed with the FDA (and one ANDS filed with Health Canada) and a planned NDA filing. Certain, but not all, of the products in our pipeline may be developed from time to time for third parties pursuant to drug development agreements with those third parties, under which our development partner generally pays certain of the expenses of development, sometimes makes certain milestone payments to us and receives a share of revenues or profits if the drug is developed successfully to completion, the control of which is generally in the discretion of our drug development partner.

The principal focus of our development activities previously targeted difficult-to-develop controlled-release generic drugs which follow an ANDA regulatory path. Our current development effort is increasingly directed towards improved difficult-to-develop controlled-release drugs which follow an NDA 505(b)(2) regulatory pathway. The Company has increased its R&D emphasis towards specialty new product development, facilitated by the 505(b)(2) regulatory pathway, by advancing the product development program for both Rexista™ and Regabatin™. The technology that is central to our abuse deterrent formulation of Rexista™ Oxycodone XR is the Point of Divergence Drug Delivery System (“**nPODDDS™**”). nPODDDS™ is designed to provide for certain unique drug delivery features in a product. These include the release of the active substance to show a divergence in a dissolution and/or bioavailability profile. The divergence represents a point or a segment in a release timeline where the release rate, represented by the slope of the curve, changes from an initial rate or set of rates to another rate or set of rates, the former representing the usually higher rate of release shortly after ingesting a dose of the drug, and the latter representing the rate of release over a later and longer period of time, being more in the nature of a controlled-release or sustained action. It is applicable for the delivery of opioid analgesics in which it is desired to discourage common methods of tampering associated with misuse and abuse of a drug, and also dose dumping in the presence of alcohol. It can potentially retard tampering without interfering with the bioavailability of the product. In addition, our Paradoxical OverDose Resistance Activating System (“**PODRAS™**”) delivery technology was introduced to enhance our Rexista™ Oxycodone XR (abuse deterrent oxycodone hydrochloride) product candidate. The PODRAS™ delivery technology platform was designed to prevent overdose when more pills than prescribed are swallowed intact. Preclinical studies suggest that, unlike other third-party abuse-deterrent oxycodone products in the marketplace, if more tablets than prescribed are deliberately or inadvertently swallowed, the amount of drug active released over 24 hours may be substantially less than expected. However, if the prescribed number of pills is swallowed, the drug release should be as expected.

We intend to apply the nPODDDS™ and PODRAS™ technology platforms to other extended release opioid drug candidates (e.g., oxymorphone, hydrocodone, hydromorphone and morphine) utilizing the 505(b)(2) regulatory pathway.

The NDA 505(b)(2) pathway (which relies in part upon the FDA's findings for a previously approved drug) both accelerates development timelines and reduces costs in comparison to NDAs for new chemical entities.

An advantage of our strategy for development of NDA 505(b)(2) drugs is that our product candidates can, if approved for sale by the FDA, potentially enjoy an exclusivity period which may provide for greater commercial opportunity relative to the generic ANDA route.

The market we operate in is created by the expiration of drug product patents, challengeable patents and drug product exclusivity periods. There are three ways that we employ our controlled-release technologies, which we believe represent substantial opportunities for us to commercialize on our own or develop products or out-license our technologies and products:

For existing controlled-release (once-a-day) products whose APIs are covered by drug molecule patents about to expire or already expired, or whose formulations are covered by patents about to expire, already expired or which we believe we do not infringe, we can seek to formulate generic products which are bioequivalent to the branded products. Our scientists have demonstrated a successful track record with such products, having previously developed several drug products which have been commercialized in the United States by their former employer/clients. The regulatory pathway for this approach requires ANDAs for the U.S. and ANDSs for Canada.

For branded immediate-release (multiple-times-per-day) drugs, we can formulate improved replacement products, typically by developing new, potentially patentable, controlled-release once-a-day drugs. Among other out-licensing opportunities, these drugs can be licensed to and sold by the pharmaceutical company that made the original immediate-release product. These can potentially protect against revenue erosion in the brand by providing a clinically attractive patented product that competes favorably with the generic immediate-release competition that arises on expiry of the original patent(s). The regulatory pathway for this approach requires NDAs via a 505(b)(2) application for the U.S. or corresponding pathways for other jurisdictions where applicable.

Some of our technologies are also focused on the development of abuse-deterrent pain medications. The growing abuse and diversion of prescription "painkillers", specifically opioid analgesics, is well documented and is a major health and social concern. We believe that our technologies and know-how are aptly suited to developing abuse-deterrent pain medications. The regulatory pathway for this approach requires NDAs via a 505(b)(2) application for the U.S. or corresponding pathways for other jurisdictions where applicable.

We intend to collaborate in the development and/or marketing of one or more products with partners, when we believe that such collaboration may enhance the outcome of the project. We also plan to seek additional collaborations as a means of developing additional products. We believe that our business strategy enables us to reduce our risk by (a) having a diverse product portfolio that includes both branded and generic products in various therapeutic categories, and (b) building collaborations and establishing licensing agreements with companies with greater resources thereby allowing us to share costs of development and to improve cash-flow. There can be no assurance that we will be able to enter into additional collaborations or, if we do, that such arrangements will be beneficial.

#### Our Drug Delivery Technologies

Our scientists have developed drug delivery technology systems, based on the Hypermatrix™ platform, that facilitate controlled-release delivery of a wide range of pharmaceuticals. These systems include several core technologies, which enable us to flexibly respond to a wide range of drug attributes and patient requirements, producing a desired controlled-release effect. Our technologies have been incorporated in drugs manufactured and sold by major pharmaceutical companies.





This group of drug delivery technology systems is based upon the drug active ingredient (“**drug active**”) being imbedded in, and an integral part of, a homogeneous (uniform), core and/or coatings consisting of one or more polymers which affect the release rates of drugs, other excipients (compounds other than the drug active), such as for instance lubricants which control handling properties of the matrix during fabrication, and the drug active itself. The Hypermatrix™ technologies are the core of our current marketing efforts and the technologies underlying our existing development agreements.

In addition to continuing efforts with Hypermatrix™ as a core technology, our scientists continue to pursue novel research activities that address unmet needs. Rexista™ Oxycodone XR (abuse deterrent oxycodone hydrochloride) is an investigational drug, with a unique long acting oral formulation of oxycodone intended to treat moderate-to-severe pain. The formulation is intended to present a significant barrier to tampering when subjected to various forms of physical and chemical manipulation commonly used by abusers. It is also designed to prevent dose dumping when inadvertently co-administered with alcohol. The technology that supports our abuse deterrent formulation of oxycodone is the nPODDDS™ Point of Divergence Drug Delivery System. The use of nPODDDS™ does not interfere with the bioavailability of oxycodone. Our Rexista™ Oxycodone XR product candidate has been further enhanced with our PODRAS™ delivery technology, designed to prevent overdose when more pills than prescribed are swallowed intact. Preclinical studies of Rexista™ oxycodone with PODRAS™ technology suggest that, unlike other third-party abuse-deterrent oxycodone products, if more tablets than prescribed are deliberately or inadvertently swallowed, the amount of drug active released over 24 hours may be substantially less than expected. However, if the prescribed number of pills is swallowed, the drug release should be as expected. We intend to apply the nPODDDS™ and PODRAS™ technology platforms to other extended release opioid drug candidates (e.g., oxymorphone, hydrocodone, hydromorphone and morphine) that could benefit from abuse deterrent and/or overdose prevention properties.

#### The Hypermatrix™ Family of Technologies

Our platform of Hypermatrix™ drug delivery technologies include, but are not limited to, IntelliFoam™, IntelliGITransporter™, IntelliMatrix™, IntelliOsmotics™, IntelliPaste™, IntelliPellets™, IntelliShuttle™, nPODDDS™ and PODRAS™. Some of their key attributes are described below.

These technologies provide a broad range of release profiles, taking into account the physical and chemical characteristics of a drug product, the therapeutic use of the particular drug, and the optimal site for release of the API in the GIT. At present those technologies have been applied in the laboratory and/or in bioavailability/bioequivalence studies in man to such orally administered small molecule drugs as are used in the treatment of neurological, cardiovascular, GIT, diabetes, pain and other significant indications.

#### IntelliFoam™

The IntelliFoam™ technology is based on the drug active being embedded in, but separate from a syntactic foam substrate, the properties of which are used to modulate the release of the drug active. The drug actives are embedded in a resin polymer matrix.

#### IntelliGITransporter™

The IntelliGITransporter™ technology consists of an active drug immobilized in a homogeneous (uniform) matrix structure. A precise choice of mix ratios, polymers, and other ingredients imparts characteristics which protect the drug composition from mechanical degradation due to digestion, and/or from chemical degradation in the acidic stomach environment, and ensures that this technology allows control of release as well as releasing the medication at certain parts of the stomach or intestines without significant food effects or unintentional premature release of the entire drug dose. We believe that this technology is most useful for drug molecules with characteristics such as very low or very high potency, opiate analgesics (pain medications derived from the chemical compounds found in opium),

or susceptibility to acid degradation. It is also useful for products where a zero-order (constant rate over time, independent of the amount of drug available for dissolution) release profile is desirable.

### IntelliMatrix™

The IntelliMatrix™ technology is a proprietary blend of several polymers. Depending on the constituents of the blend and the manner in which these interact, the use of the blend with a drug allows the drug to be released at predetermined rates, while imparting protective characteristics to both the drug and the GIT. This is most useful for drugs which require precisely controlled first-order release profiles, where the amount released with time is dependent on one component like the amount of drug available for dissolution.

### IntelliOsmotics™

The IntelliOsmotics™ technology is based upon the inclusion of multiple populations of polymers with distinct chemical bonding characteristics. These set up a complex matrix of hydrophilic (water attracting) and hydrophobic (water repelling) domains. When the tablet or bead is in an aqueous environment, like gastric contents, a “mixture” of water-soluble polymer and drug core is surrounded by gel layer(s) of water-insoluble polymer. Osmotic pressure drives the drug out when solvent passes through the gel layer while the polymer molecules remain. This permits control of the rate of release of the drug active by the variation of polymer ratios. This technology is most useful for drug molecules which require precisely controlled pseudo-first-order release profiles, where the rate of release is proportional to the amount available for dissolution as well as being proportional to one other component; however the effect of the amount of drug is overriding, so that the rate appears first-order. This type of release control can be useful when attempting to match difficult profiles for generic formulation.

### IntelliPaste™

The IntelliPaste™ technology is comprised of blends of multiple polymers, oils, excipients and drug active(s) which result in a paste-in-a-capsule dosage form. The physical attributes of the paste include that it is thixotropic, pseudoplastic and non-Newtonian or, in layman’s terms, like toothpaste. Typically, it is formulated as having very low solubility in water or oil, and low solubility in alcohol. These characteristics enable the resulting drug product to have tamper-deterrent properties, and to resist dissolution in even high concentrations of alcohol. As a result, IntelliPaste™ is the Company’s preferred delivery technology for the controlled delivery of opiates, narcotics and other central nervous system drug products which are susceptible to unlawful diversion or abuse.

### IntelliPellets™

The IntelliPellets™ technology consists of one or more type (population) of granule, bead, pellet, or tablet in a holding chamber or reservoir, such as a hard gelatin capsule. Each type (population) may be uniquely different from the other in the manner or rate it releases the drug. Our IntelliPellets™ technology is designed to control, prolong, delay or modify the release of drugs. It is particularly useful for the delivery of multiple drugs, for delayed, timed, pulsed or for chronotherapeutic drug delivery, designed to mimic our internal clocks for therapeutic optimization (the drug is delivered in the right amount for the patient at the right time). This technology is most useful for the delivery of multiple-drug cocktails, or in situations where the timing of a single dose or the sequencing of multiple doses of the same drug is important.

### IntelliShuttle™

The IntelliShuttle™ technology provides for drug release past the stomach, such as for drugs required for action beyond the stomach, for drugs which could be destroyed by the stomach environment, or for drugs which could harm the stomach itself. This technology “shuttles” the drug past the stomach to be released at predetermined times or sites where appropriate for optimum therapeutic effect. This technology is most useful for acid labile drug molecules (drugs that are destroyed in acid environment), such as the proton pump inhibitors, of which well-known omeprazole (Prilosec) and lansoprazole (Prevacid) are examples, or for drug molecules which may harm the stomach, of which the

well-known aspirin is an example.

Each of the above-noted proprietary technologies was fully developed and ready for application to client drug delivery requirements from the date of our inception. Each of them has been utilized and applied to client drug delivery requirements under our existing and previous development contracts; in several instances more than one technology has been applied to a single drug development. We continue to develop all of our existing technologies and to conduct the necessary research to develop new products and technologies.

30

**nPODDDS™ (novel Point Of Divergence Drug Delivery System)**

The technology platform in our formulation of Rexista™ Oxycodone XR (abuse deterrent oxycodone hydrochloride), the nPODDDS™ Point of Divergence Drug Delivery System, is designed to provide for certain unique drug delivery features in a product. These include the release of the active substance to show a divergence in a dissolution and/or bioavailability profile. The divergence represents a point or a segment in a release timeline where the release rate, represented by the slope of the curve, changes from an initial rate or set of rates to another rate or set of rates, the former representing the usually higher rate of release shortly after ingesting a dose of the drug, and the latter representing the rate of release over a later and longer period of time, being more in the nature of a controlled-release or sustained action. It is applicable for the delivery of opioid analgesics in which it is desired to discourage common methods of tampering associated with misuse and abuse of a drug, and also dose dumping in the presence of alcohol. It can potentially retard tampering without interfering with the bioavailability of the product.

**PODRAS™ (Paradoxical OverDose Resistance Activating System)**

Our PODRAS™ Paradoxical OverDose Resistance Activating System delivery technology was introduced to enhance our Rexista™ Oxycodone XR (abuse deterrent oxycodone hydrochloride) product candidate. The PODRAS™ delivery technology platform was designed to prevent overdose when more pills than prescribed are swallowed intact. Preclinical studies suggest that, unlike other third-party abuse-deterrent oxycodone products in the marketplace, if more tablets than prescribed are deliberately or inadvertently swallowed, the amount of drug active released over 24 hours may be substantially less than expected. However, if the prescribed number of pills is swallowed, the drug release should be as expected. We intend to apply the nPODDDS™ and PODRAS™ technology platforms to other extended release opioid drug candidates (e.g., oxymorphone, hydrocodone, hydromorphone and morphine) utilizing the 505(b)(2) regulatory pathway.

**Our Products and Product Candidates**

The table below shows the present status of our ANDA, ANDS and NDA products and product candidates that have been disclosed to the public.

| Generic name  | Brand              | Indication                               | Stage of Development <sup>(1)</sup>  | Regulatory Pathway | Market Size (in millions) <sup>(2)</sup> | Rights <sup>(3)</sup> |
|---|--------------------|--|--|--------------------|--|-----------------------|
| <b>Dexmethylphenidate hydrochloride extended-release capsules</b> | <b>Focalin XR®</b> | Attention deficit hyperactivity disorder | Received final approval for 15 and 30 mg, and tentative approval for 5, 10, 20 and 40 mg, strengths from FDA | ANDA               | \$768                                    | Intellipharma and Par |
| <b>Levetiracetam extended-release tablets</b>                     | <b>Keppra XR®</b>  | Partial onset seizures for epilepsy      | Received final approval for 500 and 750 mg strengths from FDA  | ANDA               | \$168                                    | Intellipharma         |
| <b>Venlafaxine hydrochloride extended-release capsules</b>        | <b>Effexor XR®</b> | Depression                               | ANDA application for commercialization approval for 3 strengths under  | ANDA               | \$794                                    | Intellipharma         |

|   |                       |  |  |      |         |                        |
|---|-----------------------|--|--|------|---------|------------------------|
| <b>Pantoprazole sodium delayed-release tablets</b>      | <b>Protonix®</b>      | Conditions associated with gastroesophageal reflux disease | review by FDA<br>ANDA application for commercialization approval for 2 strengths under review by FDA | ANDA | \$352   | Intellipharmaceuticals |
| <b>Metformin hydrochloride extended-release tablets</b> | <b>Glucophage® XR</b> | Management of type 2 diabetes                              | review by FDA<br>ANDA application for commercialization approval for 2 strengths under review by FDA | ANDA | \$1,346 | Intellipharmaceuticals |

| Generic name  | Brand           | Indication  | Stage of Development <sup>(1)</sup>   | Regulatory Pathway | Market Size (in millions) <sup>(2)</sup> | Rights <sup>(3)</sup>  |
|---|-----------------|---|---|--------------------|--|------------------------|
| Quetiapine fumarate extended-release tablets        | Seroquel XR®    | Schizophrenia, bipolar disorder & major depressive disorder | ANDA and ANDS applications for commercialization approval for 5 strengths under review by FDA and Health Canada | ANDA<br>ANDS       | \$1,316                                  | Intellipharmaceuticals |
| Lamotrigine extended-release tablets                | Lamictal® XR™   | Anti-convulsant for epilepsy                                | ANDA application for commercialization approval for 6 strengths under review by FDA                             | ANDA               | \$523                                    | Intellipharmaceuticals |
| Desvenlafaxine extended-release tablets             | Pristiq®        | Depression  | ANDA application for commercialization approval for 2 strengths under review by FDA                             | ANDA               | \$872                                    | Intellipharmaceuticals |
| Trazodone hydrochloride extended release tablets    | Oleptro®        | Depression  | ANDA application for commercialization approval for 2 strengths under review by FDA                             | ANDA               | \$2                                      | Intellipharmaceuticals |
| Carvedilol phosphate extended-release capsules      | Coreg CR®       | Heart failure, hypertension                                 | Late-stage development  | ANDA               | \$283                                    | Intellipharmaceuticals |
| Oxycodone hydrochloride controlled-release capsules | OxyContin® Pain |   | NDA application expected to be filed within 6 months  | NDA 505(b)(2)      | \$2,315                                  | Intellipharmaceuticals |
| Pregabalin extended-release capsules                | Lyrica®         | Neuropathic pain  | IND application submitted in August 2015  | NDA 505(b)(2)      | \$3,923                                  | Intellipharmaceuticals |

Notes:

(1) There can be no assurance as to when, or if at all, the FDA or Health Canada will approve any product candidate for sale in the U.S. or Canadian markets.

Represents sales for all strengths for the 12 months ended December 2015 in the U.S., including sales of generics in TRx MBS Dollars, which represents projected new and refilled prescriptions representing a standardized dollar

(2) metric based on manufacturer's published catalog or list prices to wholesalers, and does not represent actual transaction prices and does not include prompt pay or other discounts, rebates or reductions in price. Source: Symphony Health Solutions.

(3) For unpartnered products, we are exploring licensing agreement opportunities or other forms of distribution. While we believe that licensing agreements are possible, there can be no assurance that any can be secured.

We typically select products for development that we anticipate could achieve FDA or Health Canada approval for commercial sales several years in the future. However, the length of time necessary to bring a product to the point where the product can be commercialized can vary significantly and depends on, among other things, the availability of funding, design and formulation challenges, safety or efficacy, patent issues associated with the product, and FDA and Health Canada review times.



Dexmethylphenidate Hydrochloride – Generic Focalin XR® (*a registered trademark of the brand manufacturer*)

Dexmethylphenidate hydrochloride, a Schedule II restricted product (drugs with a high potential for abuse) in the United States, is indicated for the treatment of attention deficit hyperactivity disorder. In November 2005, we entered into a license and commercialization agreement with Par (as amended, the “**Par agreement**”) pursuant to which we granted Par an exclusive, royalty-free license to make and distribute in the U.S. all strengths of our generic Focalin XR® (dexmethylphenidate hydrochloride extended-release) capsules for a period of 10 years from the date of commercial launch (which was November 19, 2013). Under the Par agreement, we own the related ANDA, as approved by the FDA, and we retain the right to make and distribute all strengths of the generic product outside of the U.S. Calendar quarterly payments are payable by Par to us as calculated pursuant to a formula depending on a number of factors applicable to each strength. The Par agreement also provides the potential, in limited circumstances, for certain milestone payments being payable to us by Par, with the amount of such payments dependent upon the number of competitors in the market within the first 180 days of commercialization, on a strength by strength basis. We are responsible under the Par agreement for the development of the product and most related costs which, with the applications to and recent approvals by the FDA, we now consider to be completed.

Our FDA filings for approval to market generic Focalin XR® capsules in various strengths gave rise in the usual course to Paragraph IV patent litigation against us and Par by Novartis Pharmaceuticals Corporation, Novartis Pharma AG, Celgene Corporation, Elan Corporation, plc and Elan Pharma International Ltd. and Alkermes Pharma Ireland Limited (successor in title to Elan Pharma International Ltd) in the United States District Courts for New Jersey and Delaware. In each case, such litigation was settled by stipulations of dismissal together with settlement and license agreements among the parties. By these agreements, Par and we may market these generic versions of the product in the U.S., subject to agreed market entry dates and FDA approvals.

We received final approval from the FDA in November 2013 to launch the 15 mg and 30 mg strengths of our generic Focalin XR® (dexmethylphenidate hydrochloride extended-release) capsules. Commercial sales of these strengths were launched immediately by our commercialization partner in the United States, Par. As the first-filer for the drug product in the 15 mg strength, we had 180 days (up to May 19, 2014) of exclusivity of sales for the generic product of that strength from the date of launch on November 19, 2013 in the U.S. by our partner, Par. Our 5, 10, 20 and 40 mg strengths were also tentatively FDA approved, subject to the right of another party or parties to 180 days of generic exclusivity from the date of first launch of such products by such parties. In June 2015, the FDA indicated we would have to meet newly-imposed conditions for bioequivalency for the tentatively-approved strengths of our generic Focalin XR® capsules prior to receiving final approval. In July 2015, the FDA indicated to us that it had rescinded its previous requirement that we meet the newly-imposed conditions for bioequivalence prior to receiving final approval for the tentatively-approved strengths of our generic Focalin XR®. In August 2015, we announced that the FDA had reinstated its previously-imposed (and subsequently rescinded) requirement that our tentatively-approved strengths of generic Focalin XR® capsules would have to meet new conditions for bioequivalence prior to receiving final approval. We will be required to demonstrate bio-equivalence with Focalin XR® for the 40 mg strength under fed conditions as the basis for approval of each of the 5 mg, 10 mg, 20 mg and 40 mg affected strengths. The already-approved 15 mg and 30 mg strengths of our generic Focalin XR® capsules now in the market are not affected. We, along with our commercialization partner Par, are cooperating to obtain FDA approval for the 5 mg, 10 mg, 20 mg and 40 mg affected strengths at the earliest opportunity. If approved, we believe that Par will commercialize the approved strengths as soon as possible after approval. Teva launched its own 5 mg, 10 mg and 20 mg strengths of generic Focalin XR® capsules on November 11, 2014, February 2, 2015 and June 22, 2015, respectively. There can be no assurance as to when or if any launch will occur, or as to when or if final FDA approval will be received for the remaining product strengths we have applied for or that any of these strengths tentatively approved will ever be successfully commercialized.

For discussion of the seasonality of sales of generic Focalin XR® (dexmethylphenidate hydrochloride extended-release) capsules, see the section entitled “A. Operating Results” under “Item 5. Operating and Financial

Review and Prospects”.

Levetiracetam – Generic Keppra XR® (*a registered trademark of the brand manufacturer*)

We received final approval from the FDA in February 2016 for the 500 mg and 750 mg strengths of our generic Keppra XR® (levetiracetam extended-release) tablets. Keppra XR®, and the drug active levetiracetam, are indicated for use in the treatment of partial onset seizures associated with epilepsy. According to Symphony Health Solutions, sales in the United States for the 12 months ended December 2015 of the 500 mg and 750 mg strengths of Keppra XR® and all generic equivalents were approximately \$168 million (in TRx MBS Dollars). We are actively exploring the best approach to maximize the commercial returns from the new approval.

33

Rexista™ Oxycodone XR (*Abuse Deterrent Oxycodone Hydrochloride Controlled-Release*)

One of our non-generic products under development is our Rexista™ Oxycodone XR (abuse deterrent oxycodone hydrochloride) extended release product candidate, intended as an abuse- and alcohol-deterrent controlled-release oral formulation of oxycodone hydrochloride for the relief of pain. Rexista™ Oxycodone XR is an investigational drug, with a unique long acting oral formulation of oxycodone intended to treat moderate-to-severe pain when a continuous, around the clock opioid analgesic is needed for an extended period of time. The formulation is intended to present a significant barrier to tampering when subjected to various forms of physical and chemical manipulation commonly used by abusers. It is also designed to prevent dose dumping when inadvertently co-administered with alcohol. Dose dumping is the rapid release of an active ingredient from a controlled-release drug into the blood stream that can result in increased toxicity, side effects, and a loss of efficacy. Dose dumping can result by consuming the drug through crushing, taking with alcohol, extracting with other beverages, vaporizing or injecting. In addition, when crushed or pulverized and hydrated, the proposed extended release formulation is designed to coagulate instantaneously and entrap the drug in a viscous hydrogel, which is intended to prevent syringing, injecting and snorting. Our Rexista™ Oxycodone XR formulation contains a blue dye that is emitted once the tablet is tampered with or crushed. This stigmatizing blue dye acts as a deterrent if abused orally or via the intra-nasal route.

In March 2015, we announced the results of three definitive open label, blinded, randomized, cross-over, Phase I pharmacokinetic clinical trials in which Rexista™ Oxycodone XR was compared to the existing branded drug Oxycontin® under single dose fasting, single dose steady-state fasting and single dose fed conditions in healthy volunteers. We had reported that the results from all three studies showed that Rexista™ Oxycodone XR met the bioequivalence criteria (90% confidence interval of 80 to 125%) for all matrices, i.e., on the measure of maximum plasma concentration or C<sub>max</sub>, on the measure of area under the curve time (AUC<sub>t</sub>) and on the measure of area under the curve infinity (AUC<sub>inf</sub>).

In May 2015, the FDA provided us with notification regarding our Investigational New Drug Application (“IND”) submission for Rexista™ Oxycodone XR (abuse deterrent oxycodone hydrochloride) extended release tablets indicating that we would not be required to conduct Phase III studies if bioequivalence to Oxycontin® was demonstrated based on pivotal bioequivalence studies.

In January 2016, we announced that pivotal bioequivalence trials of our Rexista™ Oxycodone XR (abuse deterrent oxycodone hydrochloride) extended release tablets, dosed under fasted and fed conditions, had demonstrated bioequivalence to Oxycontin® (oxycodone hydrochloride) extended release tablets as manufactured and sold in the United States by Purdue Pharma LP. The study design was based on FDA recommendations and compared the lowest and highest strengths of exhibit batches of our Rexista™ Oxycodone XR to the same strengths of Oxycontin®. The results show that the ratios of the pharmacokinetic metrics, C<sub>max</sub>, AUC<sub>0-t</sub> and AUC<sub>0-f</sub> for Rexista™ vs. Oxycontin®, are within the interval of 80% - 125% required by the FDA with a confidence level exceeding 90%.

Having now demonstrated such bioequivalence, we believe we will not be required to conduct Phase III studies although no assurance can be given that we will not be required to conduct further studies for Rexista™ Oxycodone XR. The FDA notification is significant as it provides a basis for an accelerated development plan for our Rexista™ Oxycodone XR product candidate, without the need for more costly and time consuming Phase III studies. We are continuing to work towards satisfying the requirements to file an NDA for Rexista™ Oxycodone XR (abuse deterrent oxycodone hydrochloride) extended release tablets with the FDA and plan to complete this filing within the next six months, although there can be no assurances that we will be successful in filing an NDA for Rexista™ Oxycodone XR in six months' time.

The FDA is actively developing a regulatory program for the narcotic analgesic class of products. In April 2015, the FDA issued a guidance document, “Abuse-Deterrent Opioids – Evaluation and Labeling”, to assist the industry in developing new formulations of opioid drugs with abuse-deterrent properties. In April 2013, the FDA approved

updated labeling for reformulated OxyContin® tablets. The new labeling indicates that the physical and chemical properties of reformulated OxyContin® are expected to make abuse via injection difficult, and to reduce abuse via the intranasal route. The original OxyContin® was withdrawn for reasons of safety or effectiveness, resulting in the FDA refusing to accept or approve any ANDA of original OxyContin®.

Our Rexista™ Oxycodone XR product candidate has been further enhanced with our PODRAS™ delivery technology, designed to prevent overdose when more pills than prescribed are swallowed intact. Preclinical studies of Rexista™ Oxycodone XR suggest that, unlike other third-party abuse-deterrent oxycodone products, if more tablets than prescribed are deliberately or inadvertently swallowed, the amount of drug active released over 24 hours may be substantially less than expected. However, if the prescribed number of pills is swallowed, the drug release should be as expected. The FDA reviewed our request for Fast Track designation for our abuse deterrent Rexista™ Oxycodone XR extended-release tablets development program incorporating PODRAS™, and in May 2015 notified us that the FDA had concluded that we met the criteria for Fast Track designation. Fast Track is a designation assigned by the FDA in response to an applicant's request which meets FDA criteria. The designation mandates the FDA to facilitate the development and expedite the review of drugs intended to treat serious or life threatening conditions and that demonstrate the potential to address unmet medical needs. This could potentially result in accelerated approval for Rexista™ Oxycodone XR incorporating PODRAS™, thereby making it available to patients earlier than would be traditionally possible.

We believe that we can leverage our core competencies in drug delivery and formulation for the development of products targeted towards tamper-deterrent opioid analgesics used in pain management. The advantage of our strategy for development of NDA drugs is that our products may, if approved for sale, enjoy a sales exclusivity period. Furthermore, it may be possible to establish and defend the intellectual property surrounding our tamper-deterrent opioid analgesic products.

There can be no assurance that we will, as a result of the Fast Track designation for Rexista™ Oxycodone XR, experience a faster development process or review, compared to conventional FDA standards, that our Rexista™ Oxycodone XR product candidate will be approved at all, or that it will ever be successfully commercialized.

#### Regabatin™ XR (Pregabalin Extended-Release)

Another Intellipharmaceutics non-generic controlled-release product under development is Regabatin™ XR, pregabalin extended-release capsules. Pregabalin is indicated for the management of neuropathic pain associated with diabetic peripheral neuropathy, postherpetic neuralgia, spinal cord injury and fibromyalgia. A controlled-release version of pregabalin should reduce the number of doses patients take, which could improve patient compliance, and therefore possibly enhance clinical outcomes. Lyrica® pregabalin, twice-a-day (“**BID**”) dosage and three-times-a-day (“**TID**”) dosage, are drug products marketed in the United States by Pfizer Inc. There is no controlled-release formulation on the market at this time. A controlled-release version of pregabalin should reduce the number of doses patients take, potentially improving patient compliance, and therefore potentially improving clinical outcomes.

In 2014, we conducted and analyzed the results of six Phase I clinical trials involving a twice-a-day formulation and a once-a-day formulation. For formulations directed to certain indications which include fibromyalgia, the results suggested that Regabatin™ XR 82.5 mg BID dosage was comparable in bioavailability to Lyrica® 50 mg (immediate-release pregabalin) TID dosage. For formulations directed to certain other indications which include neuropathic pain associated with diabetic peripheral neuropathy, the results suggested that Regabatin™ XR 165 mg once-a-day dosage was comparable in bioavailability to Lyrica® 75 mg BID dosage.

In March 2015, the FDA accepted a Pre-Investigational New Drug (“**Pre-IND**”) meeting request for our once-a-day Regabatin™ XR non-generic controlled release version of pregabalin under the NDA 505(b)(2) regulatory pathway, with a view to possible commercialization in the U.S. at some time following the December 30, 2018 expiry of the patent covering the pregabalin molecule. Regabatin™ XR is based on our controlled release drug delivery technology platform which utilizes the symptomatology and chronobiology of fibromyalgia in a formulation intended to provide a higher exposure of pregabalin during the first 12 hours of dosing. Based on positive feedback and guidance from the FDA, we submitted an IND application for Regabatin™ XR in August 2015. The FDA completed its review of the IND application and provided constructive input that we will use towards further development of the program.

There can be no assurance that any additional Phase I or other clinical trials we conduct will meet our expectations, that we will have sufficient capital to conduct such trials, that we will be successful in submitting an NDA 505(b)(2) filing with the FDA, that the FDA will approve this product candidate for sale in the U.S. market, or that it will ever be successfully commercialized.

## COMPETITIVE ENVIRONMENT

We are engaged in a business characterized by extensive research efforts, rapid technological developments and intense competition. Our competitors include medical technology, pharmaceutical, biotechnology and other companies, universities and research institutions. All of these competitors currently engage in, have engaged in or may engage in the future, in development, manufacturing, marketing and commercialization of new pharmaceuticals and existing pharmaceuticals, some of which may compete with our present or future products and product candidates.

Our drug delivery technologies may compete with existing drug delivery technologies, as well as new drug delivery technologies that may be developed or commercialized in the future. Any of these drugs and drug delivery technologies may receive government approval or gain market acceptance more rapidly than our products and product candidates. As a result, our products and product candidates may become non-competitive or obsolete.

We believe that our ability to successfully compete will depend on, among other things, the efficacy, safety and reliability of our products and product candidates, the timing and scope of regulatory approval, the speed at which we develop product candidates, our, or our commercialization partners', ability to manufacture and sell commercial quantities of a product to the market, product acceptance by physicians and other professional healthcare providers, the quality and breadth of our technologies, the skills of our employees and our ability to recruit and retain skilled employees, the protection of our intellectual property, and the availability of substantial capital resources to fund development and commercialization activities.

## MANUFACTURING

We have internal manufacturing capabilities consisting of current Good Laboratory Practices (“cGLP”) research laboratories and a cGMP manufacturing plant for solid oral dosage forms at our 30 Worcester Road facility in Toronto. Raw materials used in manufacturing our products are available from a number of commercial sources and the prices for such raw materials are generally not particularly volatile. In October 2014, the FDA provided us with written notification that our Toronto, Canada manufacturing facility at 30 Worcester Road had received an “acceptable” classification. Such inspections are carried out on a regular basis by the FDA and an “acceptable” classification is necessary to permit us to be in a position to receive final approvals for ANDAs and NDAs and to permit manufacturing of drug products intended for commercial sales in the United States after any such approvals. Similarly, Health Canada completed an inspection of our 30 Worcester Road facility in September 2015 which resulted in a “compliant” rating. Once we have completed certain renovations to our newly-leased warehouse and office property at 22 Worcester Road property (see “D. Property, Plant and Equipment”, below for a further description of our facilities), we would request that the FDA and Health Canada inspect this property for compliance with cGLP.

## INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

Proprietary rights are an important aspect of our business. These include know-how, trade secrets and patents. Know-how and trade secrets are protected by internal company policies and operating procedures, and where necessary, by contractual provisions with development partners and suppliers. We also seek patent protection for inventive advances which form the bases of our drug delivery technologies. With respect to particular products, we may seek patent protection on the commercial composition, our methods of production and our uses, to prevent the unauthorized marketing and sale of competitive products.

Edgar Filing: Intellipharmaceuticals International Inc. - Form 20-F

Patents which relate to and protect various aspects of our Hypermatrix™ family of drug delivery technologies include the following United States, Japanese, Indian, Canadian and European patents which have been issued to us:

| Country | Issue Date    | Issue No. | Title   |
|---------|---------------|-----------|---|
| U.S.A.  | July 14, 2015 | 9,078,827 | Pharmaceutical Composition Having Reduced Abuse Potential   |
| U.S.A.  | Aug 12, 2014  | 8,802,139 | Proton Pump-Inhibitor-Containing Capsules Which Comprise Subunits Differently Structured For A Delayed Release Of The Active Ingredient |
| U.S.A.  | Dec 10, 2013  | 8,603,520 | Oral Multi-functional Pharmaceutical Capsule Preparations of Proton Pump Inhibitors   |
| U.S.A.  | Mar 12, 2013  | 8,394,409 | Controlled Extended Drug Release Technology   |
| U.S.A.  | Mar 15, 2011  | 7,906,143 | Controlled Release Pharmaceutical Delivery Device and Process for Preparation Thereof   |
| U.S.A.  | Dec 28, 2010  | 7,858,119 | Extended Release Pharmaceuticals  |
| U.S.A.  | Aug 15, 2006  | 7,090,867 | Novel Controlled Release Delivery Device for Pharmaceutical Agents Incorporating Microbial Polysaccharide Gum                           |
| U.S.A.  | Oct 5, 2004   | 6,800,668 | Syntactic Deformable Foam Compositions and Methods for Making   |
| U.S.A.  | Nov 25, 2003  | 6,652,882 | Controlled Release Formulation Containing Bupropion   |
| U.S.A.  | Aug 19, 2003  | 6,607,751 | Novel Controlled Release Delivery Device for Pharmaceutical Agents Incorporating Microbial Polysaccharide Gum                           |
| U.S.A.  | Nov 12, 2002  | 6,479,075 | Pharmaceutical Formulations for Acid Labile Substances  |
| U.S.A.  | Oct 2, 2001   | 6,296,876 | Pharmaceutical Formulations for Acid Labile Substances  |
| Japan   | Aug 28, 2015  | 5,798,293 | Pharmaceutical Composition Having Reduced Abuse Potential   |
| Japan   | Jan 17, 2014  | 5,457,830 | Controlled Release Delivery Device Comprising An Organosol Coat   |
| Japan   | Aug 8, 2014   | 5,592,547 | Drug Delivery Composition   |
| Japan   | Aug 30, 2013  | 5,349,290 | Drug Delivery Composition   |
| India   | Feb 10, 2015  | 265,141   | Pharmaceutical Composition Having Reduced Abuse Potential   |
| Europe  | Nov 26, 2014  | 2,007,360 | Controlled Release Delivery Device Comprising an Organosol Coat   |
| Canada  | May 26, 2015  | 2,579,382 | Controlled Release Delivery Device  |
| Canada  | Jan 28, 2014  | 2,571,897 | Controlled Extended Drug Release Technology   |
| Canada  | Apr 8, 2014   | 2,576,556 | Drug Delivery Device  |
| Canada  | Mar 11, 2014  | 2,648,280 | Controlled Release Delivery Device Comprising an Organosol Coat   |
| Canada  |               | 2,626,558 | Pharmaceutical Composition having Reduced Abuse Potential   |



|        |                 |   |
|--------|-----------------|---|
|        | Jun 19,<br>2012 |   |
| Canada | Sep 25,<br>2012 | 2,529,984 Oral Multi-Functional Pharmaceutical Capsule Preparations of Proton Pump Inhibitors |
| Canada | Feb 22,<br>2011 | 2,459,857 Combinatorial Type Controlled Release Drug Delivery Device                          |
| Canada | Mar 15,<br>2005 | 2,435,276 Syntactic Deformable Foam Compositions and Methods for Making                       |

In addition to these issued patents, we have several U.S. patent applications, and corresponding foreign applications pending, including Patent Cooperation Treaty - national stage processing and entry applications, relating to various aspects of our HyperMatrix™ drug delivery technologies, including methods and compositions for coating of tablets and beads, compositions incorporating disintegrants to assist in controlled release, compositions incorporating multiple drug actives, and compositions directed to classes of drug actives designed as therapies for specific indications and compositions intended to enhance deterrence of willful abuse of narcotic compositions.

#### REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

We focus on the development of both branded drug products (which require NDAs) and generic drug products (which require ANDAs). The research and development, manufacture and marketing of controlled-release pharmaceuticals are subject to regulation by U.S., Canadian and other governmental authorities and agencies. Such national agencies and other federal, state, provincial and local entities regulate the testing, manufacturing, safety and promotion of our products. The regulations applicable to our products may change as the currently limited number of approved controlled-release products increases and regulators acquire additional experience in this area.

## United States Regulation

### New Drug Application

We will be required by the FDA to comply with NDA procedures for our branded products prior to commencement of marketing by us or our licensees. New drug compounds and new formulations for existing drug compounds which cannot be filed as ANDAs are subject to NDA procedures. These procedures include (a) preclinical laboratory and animal toxicology tests; (b) scaling and testing of production batches; (c) submission of an IND, and subsequent approval is required before any human clinical trials can commence; (d) adequate and well controlled replicate human clinical trials to establish the safety and efficacy of the drug for its intended indication; (e) the submission of an NDA to the FDA; and (f) FDA approval of an NDA prior to any commercial sale or shipment of the product, including pre-approval and post-approval inspections of our manufacturing and testing facilities. If all of this data in the product application is owned by the applicant, the FDA will issue its approval without regard to patent rights that might be infringed or exclusivity periods that would affect the FDA's ability to grant an approval if the application relied upon data which the applicant did not own. We intend to generate all data necessary to support FDA approval of the applications we file.

Preclinical laboratory and animal toxicology tests may have to be performed to assess the safety and potential efficacy of the product. The results of these preclinical tests, together with information regarding the methods of manufacture of the products and quality control testing, are then submitted to the FDA as part of an IND requesting authorization to initiate human clinical trials. Once the IND notice period has expired, clinical trials may be initiated, unless an FDA hold on clinical trials has been issued.

Clinical trials involve the administration of a pharmaceutical product to individuals under the supervision of qualified medical investigators who are experienced in conducting studies under "Good Clinical Practice" guidelines. Clinical studies are conducted in accordance with protocols that detail the objectives of a study, the parameters to be used to monitor safety and the efficacy criteria to be evaluated. Each protocol is submitted to the FDA and to an Institutional Review Board prior to the commencement of each clinical trial. Clinical studies are typically conducted in three sequential phases, which may overlap. In Phase I, the initial introduction of the product into human subjects, the compound is tested for absorption, safety, dosage, tolerance, metabolic interaction, distribution, and excretion. Phase II involves studies in a limited patient population with the disease to be treated to (1) determine the efficacy of the product for specific targeted indications, (2) determine optimal dosage and (3) identify possible adverse effects and safety risks. In the event Phase II evaluations demonstrate that a pharmaceutical product is effective and has an acceptable safety profile, Phase III clinical trials are undertaken to further evaluate clinical efficacy of the product and to further test its safety within an expanded patient population at geographically dispersed clinical study sites. Periodic reports on the clinical investigations are required.

We, or the FDA, may suspend clinical trials at any time if either party believes the clinical subjects are being exposed to unacceptable health risks. The results of the product development, analytical laboratory studies and clinical studies are submitted to the FDA as part of an NDA for approval of the marketing and commercialization of a pharmaceutical product.

### Abbreviated New Drug Application

In certain cases, where the objective is to develop a generic version of an approved product already on the market in controlled-release dosages, an ANDA may be filed in lieu of filing an NDA. Under the ANDA procedure, the FDA waives the requirement to submit complete reports of preclinical and clinical studies of safety and efficacy and instead requires the submission of bioequivalency data, that is, demonstration that the generic drug produces the same effect in the body as its brand-name counterpart and has the same pharmacokinetic profile, or change in blood concentration over time. The ANDA procedure is available to us for a generic version of a drug product approved by the FDA. In

certain cases, an ANDA applicant may submit a suitability petition to the FDA requesting permission to submit an ANDA for a drug product that differs from a previously approved reference drug product (the “**Listed Drug**”) when the change is one authorized by statute. Permitted variations from the Listed Drug include changes in: (1) route of administration, (2) dosage form, (3) strength and (4) one of the active ingredients of the Listed Drug when the Listed Drug is a combination product. The FDA must approve the petition before the ANDA may be submitted. An applicant is not permitted to petition for any other kinds of changes from Listed Drugs. The information in a suitability petition must demonstrate that the change from the Listed Drug requested for the proposed drug product may be adequately evaluated for approval without data from investigations to show the proposed drug product’s safety or effectiveness. The advantages of an ANDA over an NDA include reduced research and development costs associated with bringing a product to market, and generally a shorter review and approval time at the FDA.

GDUFA implemented substantial fees for new ANDAs, Drug Master Files, product and establishment fees and a one-time fee for back-logged ANDAs pending approval as of October 1, 2012. In return, the program is intended to provide faster and more predictable ANDA reviews by the FDA and more timely inspections of drug facilities. For the FDA's fiscal years 2015 and 2016, respectively, the user fee rates are \$58,730 and \$76,030 for new ANDAs, \$29,370 and \$38,020 for Prior Approval Supplements, and \$17,434 for each ANDA already on file at the FDA. For the FDA's fiscal years 2015 and 2016, there is also an annual facility user fee of \$262,717 and \$258,905, respectively. Under GDUFA, generic product companies face significant penalties for failure to pay the new user fees, including rendering an ANDA not "substantially complete" until the fee is paid. It is currently uncertain the effect the new fees will have on our ANDA process and business. However, any failure by us or our suppliers to pay the fees or to comply with the other provisions of GDUFA may adversely impact or delay our ability to file ANDAs, obtain approvals for new generic products, generate revenues and thus may have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

#### Patent Certification and Exclusivity Issues

ANDAs are required to include certifications with respect to any third party patents that claim the Listed Drug or that claim a use for the Listed Drug for which the applicant is seeking approval. If applicable third party patents are in effect and this information has been submitted to the FDA, the FDA must delay approval of the ANDA until the patents expire, except in certain circumstances. In particular, if the applicant believes it will not infringe the patents, it can make what is referred to as a Paragraph IV patent certification to the owner of the branded drug and to the holder of patents on the drug for which a generic drug approval is being sought. In that case, the owner of the branded drug or the holder of the patents may commence patent infringement litigation. In such a case, the FDA is empowered to approve the pending ANDA after 30 months from the commencement of such litigation, unless within such 30 month period the drug product covered by the ANDA is found by a court to infringe such patents. In that case, approval of the ANDA may be delayed until the patents expire, or a settlement among the parties is concluded. Under the Food Drug and Cosmetic Act ("FDCA"), the first filer of an ANDA with a "non-infringement" certification is entitled to receive 180 days of market exclusivity. Subsequent filers of generic products are entitled to market their approved products six months after the earlier of the first commercial marketing of the first filer's generic product or a successful defense of a patent infringement suit. A company having FDA approval and permission from the original brand owner is able to market an authorized generic at any time. The 180-day exclusivity period can be forfeited if the first applicant withdraws its application or the FDA considers the application to have been withdrawn, the first applicant amends or withdraws Paragraph IV Certification for all patents qualifying for 180 day exclusivity, or the first applicant fails to obtain tentative approval within 30 months after the date filed, unless failure is due to a change in review requirements. The preservation of the 180 day exclusivity period related to the first-to-file status of a drug not approved within 30 months after the date filed, generally requires that an application be made to the FDA for extension of the time period where the delay has been due to a change in the review requirements for the drug. The approval of the continued first-to-file status in such circumstances is subject to the discretion of the FDA. There can be no assurance that the FDA would accede to such a request if made.

Patent expiration refers to expiry of U.S. patents (inclusive of any extensions) on drug compounds, formulations and uses. Patents outside the United States may differ from those in the United States. Under U.S. law, the expiration of a patent on a drug compound does not create a right to make, use or sell that compound. There may be additional patents relating to a person's proposed manufacture, use or sale of a product that could potentially prohibit such person's proposed commercialization of a drug compound.

The FDC contains non-patent market exclusivity provisions that offer additional protection to pioneer drug products and are independent of any patent coverage that might also apply. Exclusivity refers to the fact that the effective date of approval of a potential competitor's ANDA to copy the pioneer drug may be delayed or, in certain cases, an ANDA may not be submitted until the exclusivity period expires. Five years of exclusivity are granted to the first approval of a "new chemical entity". Three years of exclusivity may apply to products which are not new chemical entities, but for which new clinical investigations are essential to the approval. For example, a new indication for use, or a new dosage strength of a previously approved product, may be entitled to exclusivity, but only with respect to that indication or dosage strength. Exclusivity only offers protection against a competitor entering the market via the ANDA route, and does not operate against a competitor that generates all of its own data and submits a full NDA.

If applicable regulatory criteria are not satisfied, the FDA may deny approval of an NDA or an ANDA or may require additional testing. Product approvals may be withdrawn if compliance with regulatory standards is not maintained or if problems occur after the product reaches the market. The FDA may require further testing and surveillance programs to monitor the pharmaceutical product that has been commercialized. Non-compliance with applicable requirements can result in additional penalties, including product seizures, injunction actions and criminal prosecutions.

### Canadian Regulation

The requirements for selling pharmaceutical drugs in Canada are substantially similar to those of the United States described above.

#### Investigational New Drug Application

Before conducting clinical trials of a new drug in Canada, we must submit a Clinical Trial Application ("CTA") to the Therapeutic Products Directorate ("TPD"). This application includes information about the proposed trial, the methods of manufacture of the drug and controls, preclinical laboratory and animal toxicology tests on the safety and potential efficacy of the drug, and information on any previously executed clinical trials with the new drug. If, within 30 days of receiving the application, the TPD does not notify us that our application is unsatisfactory, we may proceed with clinical trials of the drug. The phases of clinical trials are the same as those described above under "*United States Regulation – New Drug Application*".

#### New Drug Submission

Before selling a new drug in Canada, we must submit a New Drug Submission ("NDS") or Supplemental New Drug Submission ("sNDS") to the TPD and receive a Notice of Compliance ("NOC") from the TPD to sell the drug. The submission includes information describing the new drug, including its proper name, the proposed name under which the new drug will be sold, a quantitative list of ingredients in the new drug, the methods of manufacturing, processing, and packaging the new drug, the controls applicable to these operations, the tests conducted to establish the safety of the new drug, the tests to be applied to control the potency, purity, stability and safety of the new drug, the results of bio-pharmaceutics and clinical trials as appropriate, the intended indications for which the new drug may be prescribed and the effectiveness of the new drug when used as intended. The TPD reviews the NDS or sNDS. If the submission meets the requirements of Canada's Food and Drugs Act and Regulations, the TPD will issue an NOC for the new drug.

Where the TPD has already approved a drug for sale in controlled-release dosages, we may seek approval from the TPD to sell an equivalent generic drug through an ANDS. In certain cases, the TPD does not require the manufacturer of a proposed drug that is claimed to be equivalent to a drug that has already been approved for sale and marketed, to conduct clinical trials; instead, the manufacturer must satisfy the TPD that the drug is bioequivalent to the drug that has already been approved and marketed.

The TPD may deny approval or may require additional testing of a proposed new drug if applicable regulatory criteria are not met. Product approvals may be withdrawn if compliance with regulatory standards is not maintained or if problems occur after the product reaches the market. Contravention of Canada's Food and Drugs Act and Regulations can result in fines and other sanctions, including product seizures and criminal prosecutions.

Proposals have recently been made that, if implemented, would significantly change Canada's drug approval system. In general, the recommendations emphasize the need for efficiency in Canadian drug review. Proposals include establishment of a separate agency for drug regulation and modeling the approval system on those found in European Union countries. There is no assurance, however, that such changes will be implemented or, if implemented, will expedite the approval of new drugs.

The Canadian government has regulations which can prohibit the issuance of an NOC for a patented medicine to a generic competitor, provided that the patentee or an exclusive licensee has filed a list of its Canadian patents covering that medicine with the Minister of Health and Welfare. After submitting the list, the patentee or an exclusive licensee can commence a proceeding to obtain an order of prohibition directed to the Minister prohibiting him or her from issuing an NOC. The minister may be prohibited from issuing an NOC permitting the importation or sale of a patented medicine to a generic competitor until patents on the medicine expire or the waiver of infringement and/or validity of the patent(s) in question is resolved by litigation in the manner set out in such regulations. There may be additional patents relating to a company's proposed manufacture, use or sale of a product that could potentially prohibit such company's proposed commercialization of a drug compound.

Certain provincial regulatory authorities in Canada have the ability to determine whether the consumers of a drug sold within such province will be reimbursed by a provincial government health plan for that drug by listing drugs on formularies. The listing or non-listing of a drug on provincial formularies may affect the prices of drugs sold within provinces and the volume of drugs sold within provinces.

#### Additional Regulatory Considerations

Sales of our products by our licensees outside the United States and Canada will be subject to regulatory requirements governing the testing, registration and marketing of pharmaceuticals, which vary widely from country to country.

Under the U.S. Generic Drug Enforcement Act, ANDA applicants (including officers, directors and employees) who are convicted of a crime involving dishonest or fraudulent activity (even outside the FDA regulatory context) are subject to debarment. Debarment is disqualification from submitting or participating in the submission of future ANDAs for a period of years or permanently. The Generic Drug Enforcement Act also authorizes the FDA to refuse to accept ANDAs from any company which employs or uses the services of a debarred individual. We do not believe that we receive any services from any debarred person.

In addition to the regulatory approval process, pharmaceutical companies are subject to regulations under provincial, state and federal law, including requirements regarding occupational safety, laboratory practices, environmental protection and hazardous substance control, and may be subject to other present and future local, provincial, state, federal and foreign regulations, including possible future regulations of the pharmaceutical industry. We believe that we are in compliance in all material respects with such regulations as are currently in effect.

Before medicinal products can be distributed commercially, a submission providing detailed information must be reviewed and approved by the applicable government or agency in the jurisdiction in which the product is to be marketed. The regulatory review and approval process varies from country to country.

#### C. Organizational Structure

The following chart shows the corporate relationship structure of Intellipharmaceutics and its three wholly-owned subsidiaries, including jurisdictions of incorporation, as of March 16, 2016.

D. Property, Plant and Equipment

For approximately ten years, we have occupied a 25,000 square foot facility at 30 Worcester Road, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M9W 5X2, that we leased in the year ended November 30, 2015 at a rental rate of approximately \$90,000 per year, and with the Company responsible for utilities, municipal taxes and operating expenses for the leased property. On December 1, 2015, we entered into a new lease agreement for the combined properties comprising the Company's premises that it currently operates from at 30 Worcester Road ("**30 Worcester Road**", as well as a 40,000 square foot building on the adjoining property located at 22 Worcester Road, which is owned indirectly by the same landlord ("**22 Worcester Road**" and collectively with 22 Worcester Road, the "**combined properties**") for a five-year term with a five-year renewal option. Basic rent over the five-year term is C\$240,000 per annum, subject to an annual consumer price inflation adjustment, and the Company is responsible for utilities, municipal taxes and operating expenses for the leased property. With these two leased premises, we now have use of 65,000 square feet of commercial space to accommodate our growth objectives over the next several years. We also have an option to purchase the combined properties after March 1, 2017 and up to November 30, 2020 based on a fair value purchase formula. We use our facility at 30 Worcester Road as a research and development cGLP testing laboratory, office space, and cGMP scale-up and small to medium-scale manufacturing plant for solid oral dosage forms. The facility now consists of approximately 4,900 square ft. for administrative space, 4,300 square ft. for R&D, 9,200 square ft. for manufacturing, and 3,000 square ft. for warehousing. The 22 Worcester Road building provides approximately 37,000 square feet of warehouse space and approximately 3,000 square feet of office space. The current lease also provides the Company with a right of first refusal to purchase the combined properties. The landlord is required to provide the Company with prior written notice and the desired sale price for the combined premises prior to offering the premises to a third party or on the open market. The Company has five business days to accept such offer and purchase price for a transaction to close within 60 days of the notice. If the Company declines the offer, the landlord is entitled to offer and sell the properties for a purchase price of not less than the price offered to the Company for a period of 180 days, after which time the landlord is again obliged to offer the properties to the Company before offering them to a third party or on the open market.

We continually monitor our facility requirements in the context of our needs and we expect these requirements to change commensurately with our activities.



In October 2014, the FDA provided us with written notification that our Toronto, Canada manufacturing facility at 30 Worcester Road had received an “acceptable” classification. Such inspections are carried out on a regular basis by the FDA and an “acceptable” classification is necessary to permit us to be in a position to receive final approvals for ANDAs and NDAs and to permit manufacturing of drug products intended for commercial sales in the United States after any such approvals. Similarly, Health Canada completed an inspection of our 30 Worcester Road facility in September 2015 which resulted in a “compliant” rating. Once we have completed certain renovations to our newly-leased warehouse and office property at 22 Worcester Road property, we would request that the FDA and Health Canada inspect this property for compliance with cGLP.

Item 4A.

Unresolved Staff Comments

Not applicable.

Item 5.

Operating and Financial Review and Prospects

The following discussion and analysis should be read in conjunction with the audited annual consolidated financial statements of the Company and notes thereto. See “Item 18. Financial Statements”. The consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP. All amounts are expressed in United States dollars unless otherwise noted. Annual references are to the Company’s fiscal years, which ended on November 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013.

A.

Operating Results

Our results of operations have fluctuated significantly from period to period in the past and are likely to do so in the future. We anticipate that our quarterly and annual results of operations will be impacted for the foreseeable future by several factors, including the timing of approvals to market our product candidates in various jurisdictions and any resulting licensing revenue, milestone revenue, product sales, competitive entries, market pricing, wholesaler buying patterns, the timing and amount of payments received pursuant to our current and future collaborations with third parties, the existence of any first-to-file exclusivity periods, and the progress and timing of expenditures related to our research, development and commercialization efforts. Due to these fluctuations, we presently believe that the period-to-period comparisons of our operating results are not a reliable indication of our future performance.

Over the last several years, the FDA, through the Office of Generic Drugs (“**OGD**”) that approves ANDAs, has experienced a significant deterioration in ANDA approval timelines. The Company believes that the median ANDA approval time is approximately 42 months. The FDA has attributed this backlog principally to:

- significant growth in ANDA submissions, particularly foreign submissions
- an increase in the number of complex products
- an increase in the number of foreign site inspections
- limited resources to handle the growth and complexity of submissions

In order to address the significant backlog, GDUFA was passed. Under GDUFA, the OGD has been collecting new user fees from generic drug companies designed, among other things, to fund the increase in resources required to deal with the approval backlog as well as restructure the OGD to effectively deal with ANDA timelines on a go forward basis. The Company currently has 5 ANDAs that exceed the 42 month median. We believe that the FDA has made positive strides in restructuring the OGD to address the ANDA approval backlog and we remain optimistic that the FDA will be successful in reducing the backlog; however there can be no assurance as to when or if the FDA will approve any of our ANDA product candidates.

The following are selected financial data for the years ended November 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013.

43

Edgar Filing: Intellipharmaceuticals International Inc. - Form 20-F

|   | For the years ended |                   |                   | Change       |        | Change       |        |
|---|---------------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------|--------|--------------|--------|
|   | November 30, 2015   | November 30, 2014 | November 30, 2013 | 2015 vs 2014 |        | 2014 vs 2013 |        |
|   | \$                  | \$                | \$                | \$           | %      | \$           | %      |
| <b>Revenue:</b>                                 |                     |                   |                   |              |        |              |        |
| Licensing                                       | 4,093,781           | 8,415,540         | 1,481,719         | (4,321,759)  | -51 %  | 6,933,821    | 468 %  |
| Milestone                                       | -                   | 354,153           | 43,209            | (354,153 )   | -100 % | 310,944      | 720 %  |
| Other incidental services                       | -                   | -                 | 2,546             | -            | N/A    | (2,546 )     | -100 % |
|   | 4,093,781           | 8,769,693         | 1,527,474         | (4,675,912)  | -53 %  | 7,242,219    | 474 %  |
| <b>Expenses:</b>                                |                     |                   |                   |              |        |              |        |
| Research and development                        | 7,247,473           | 8,020,201         | 5,076,236         | (772,728 )   | -10 %  | 2,943,965    | 58 %   |
| Selling, general and administrative             | 3,581,913           | 3,900,803         | 2,873,091         | (318,890 )   | -8 %   | 1,027,712    | 36 %   |
| Depreciation                                    | 377,849             | 381,385           | 396,814           | (3,536 )     | -1 %   | (15,429 )    | -4 %   |
|   | 11,207,235          | 12,302,389        | 8,346,141         | (1,095,154)  | -9 %   | 3,956,248    | 47 %   |
| Loss from operations                            | (7,113,454 )        | (3,532,696 )      | (6,818,667 )      | (3,580,758)  | 101 %  | 3,285,971    | -48 %  |
| Fair value adjustment of derivative liabilities | -                   | -                 | (3,889,683 )      | -            | N/A    | 3,889,683    | -100 % |
| Financing expense                               | -                   | -                 | (115,056 )        | -            | N/A    | 115,056      | -100 % |
| Net foreign exchange gain (loss)                | 46,211              | 10,896            | (359,554 )        | 35,315       | 324 %  | 370,450      | -103 % |
| Interest income                                 | 1,507               | 4,898             | 2,839             | (3,391 )     | -69 %  | 2,059        | 73 %   |
| Interest expense                                | (256,629 )          | (339,451 )        | (314,896 )        | 82,822       | -24 %  | (24,555 )    | 8 %    |
| Extinguishment loss                             | (114,023 )          | -                 | -                 | (114,023 )   | 100 %  | -            | N/A    |
| Net loss  | (7,436,388 )        | (3,856,353 )      | (11,495,017)      | (3,580,035)  | 93 %   | 7,638,664    | -66 %  |

Year Ended November 30, 2015 Compared to the Year Ended November 30, 2014

*Revenue*

The Company recorded revenues of \$4,093,781 for the year ended November 30, 2015 versus \$8,769,693 for the year ended November 30, 2014. As the first-filer for generic Focalin XR® (dexamethylphenidate hydrochloride extended-release) capsules in the 15 mg strength, we had 180 days (up to May 19, 2014) of exclusivity of sales for that strength from the date of launch on November 19, 2013 in the United States by our partner, Par. During the year ended November 30, 2014, we recognized licensing revenue of \$8,415,540 from commercial sales of 15 and 30 mg strengths of generic Focalin XR® (dexamethylphenidate hydrochloride extended-release) capsules under the Par agreement. This revenue included the commercial sales occurring in the early stages of the marketing of the generic product in those strengths during an exclusivity period. In the year ended November 30, 2014, we also recorded milestone revenue, tied to the achievement of our product being either the only generic in the market or having only one generic competitor, of \$354,153 under the Par agreement. Subsequent to May 19, 2014, we no longer retained generic exclusivity of the 15 mg strength. Consequently, we faced four generic competitors in 2014 through the first half of 2015, and a softening of pricing conditions and market share, consistent with industry post-exclusivity experience. In the second half of 2015 we faced one additional competitor on the 15 mg strength, and while we were

able to preserve market share, it came at the expense of price/margin erosion. Revenue under the Par agreement represents the commercial sales of the generic product in those strengths and may not be representative of future sales. We believe sales of dexmethylphenidate hydrochloride extended-release capsules are subject to wholesaler buying patterns, increased generic competition negatively impacting price, margins and market share consistent with industry post-exclusivity experience and, to a lesser extent, seasonality.

*Research and Development*

Expenditures for R&D for the year ended November 30, 2015 were \$7,247,473 in comparison to \$8,020,201 in the prior year, a decrease of \$772,728. These included reduced spending for R&D activities as well as lower stock options expense as detailed below.

In the year ended November 30, 2015, we recorded \$152,231 as an expense for stock based compensation for R&D employees, and there was no expense for performance-based stock options. In the year ended November 30, 2014, we recorded \$1,270,307 as an expense for stock-based compensation. The decrease was due to a total of 1,658,364 previously granted performance-based stock options that vested as of August 31, 2014. Effective March 27, 2014, the Company's shareholders approved a two year extension of the performance-based stock option expiry date of these options to September 10, 2016. As a result of the modification of the performance based stock option expiry date, we recorded additional compensation costs of \$1,066,991 related to vested performance options during the year ended November 30, 2014.

After adjusting for the stock-based compensation expenses discussed above, expenditures for R&D for the year ended November 30, 2015 were higher by \$345,348 compared to the prior year. This increase over the prior year is primarily due to the fact that during the year ended November 30, 2015 we incurred increased expenses on furthering the development of generic and NDA 505(b)(2) product candidates, compared to the year ended November 30, 2014, as well as a modest increase in the number of non-management employees for the year ended November 30, 2015.

In fiscal 2016, we expect to pursue possible financing alternatives, including potential partnering opportunities, in order to fund clinical trials on NDA 505(b)(2) product candidates. There can be no assurance that we will be able to obtain any such financing on terms or in amounts sufficient to meet our needs or at all.

#### *Selling, General and Administrative*

Selling, general and administrative expenses were \$3,581,913 for the year ended November 30, 2015 in comparison to \$3,900,803 for the year ended November 30, 2014, a decrease of \$318,890. The decrease is due to lower expenses related to wages, partially offset by an increase in administrative costs and marketing costs which are discussed in greater detail below.

Expenditures for wages and benefits for the year ended November 30, 2015 were \$1,305,614 in comparison to \$1,749,046 in the prior year. For the year ended November 30, 2015, we recorded \$265,587 as an expense for stock-based compensation compared to an expense of \$478,300 for the prior year. The decrease is attributable to the issuance of options in the second quarter of 2014 to certain management employees and the non-management directors. After adjusting for the stock option based compensation expenses, expenditures for wages and benefits for the year ended November 30, 2015 were lower by \$230,719 compared to the prior period. The decrease was primarily due to the payment of bonuses to certain management and non-management employees, and salary increases for certain non-management employees during the year ended November 30, 2014, and no bonuses paid during the year ended November 30, 2015.

Administrative costs for the year ended November 30, 2015 were \$1,751,315 in comparison to \$1,651,790 in the year ended November 30, 2014. The increase is primarily due to an increase in expenditures in corporate legal activities and professional fees.

Marketing costs for the year ended November 30, 2015 were \$434,902 in comparison to \$418,473 in the prior year. This increase is primarily the result of higher travel expenditures related to business development activities.

#### *Depreciation*

Depreciation expenses for the year ended November 30, 2015 was \$377,849 in comparison to \$381,385 in the prior year. The decrease is primarily due to the timing of additional investment in production, laboratory equipment and computer equipment during the year ended November 30, 2015.

#### *Exchange Gain*

Foreign exchange gain was \$46,211 for the year ended November 30, 2015 in comparison to a gain of \$10,896 for the year ended November 30, 2014. The foreign exchange gain for the year ended November 30, 2015 was due to the strengthening of the U.S. dollar against the Canadian dollar throughout the year as the exchange rate averaged \$1.00 for C\$1.2603 compared to \$1.00 for C\$1.0973 in the prior year. The Canadian dollar weakened against the U.S. dollar during the year ended November 30, 2015 as the exchange rates changed to \$1.00 for C\$1.3353 as at November 30, 2015 from \$1.00 for C\$1.1440 at November 30, 2014.

### *Interest Income*

Interest income was \$1,507 for the year ended November 30, 2015 in comparison to \$4,898 for the year ended November 30, 2014, a decrease of \$3,391. For the year ended November 30, 2015, interest was lower largely due to a lower average amount of cash equivalents on hand during 2015 compared to 2014.

### *Interest Expense*

Interest expense was \$256,629 for the year ended November 30, 2015 in comparison to \$339,451 for the year ended November 30, 2014, a decrease of \$82,822. This results from interest paid in 2015 on the Debenture which accrues interest payable at 12% annually and the related conversion option embedded derivative accreted at an annual imputed interest of approximately 15%, offset by a credit to interest expense at an imputed interest rate of 14% during the second half of fiscal 2015, due to the extinguishment of the debt on an accounting basis, in comparison to fiscal 2014 when the conversion option embedded accreted at an annual imputed interest of approximately 8%.

### Year Ended November 30, 2014 Compared to the Year Ended November 30, 2013

#### Revenue

The Company recorded revenues of \$8,769,693 for the year ended November 30, 2014 versus \$1,527,474 for the year ended November 30, 2013. In November 2013 the Company received FDA approval of its generic Focalin XR® (dexamethylphenidate hydrochloride extended-release) capsules for the 15 and 30 mg strengths. Commercial sales of these strengths were launched immediately by our commercialization partner for these drugs in the United States, Par. As the first-filer for the drug product in the 15 mg strength, we had 180 days (up to May 19, 2014) of exclusivity of sales for the generic product of that strength from the date of launch on November 19, 2013 in the U.S. by our partner, Par. Subsequent to May 19, 2014 we no longer retained generic exclusivity of the 15 mg strength. This revenue represents the commercial sales of the generic product in those strengths and may not be representative of future sales. We believe sales of dexamethylphenidate hydrochloride extended-release capsules are subject to seasonal fluctuations.

In the first half of 2014, we recognized licensing revenue of \$5,805,847 from commercial sales of 15 and 30 mg strengths of generic Focalin XR® (dexamethylphenidate hydrochloride extended-release) capsules under the Par agreement. We also recorded milestone revenue of \$354,153 under the Par agreement, which is tied to the achievement of our product being either the only generic in the market or having only one generic competitor. In the second half of 2014 we recognized licensing revenue of \$2,609,693 from commercial sales of 15 and 30 mg strengths of generic Focalin XR® (dexamethylphenidate hydrochloride extended-release) capsules under the Par agreement.

#### Research and Development

Expenditures for R&D for the year ended November 30, 2014 were \$8,020,201 in comparison to \$5,076,236 in the prior year, an increase of \$2,943,965. These included spending for R&D activities as well as expenses on stock options as detailed below.

In the year ended November 30, 2014, we recorded \$1,270,307 as expenses for stock options for R&D employees. As a result of the modification of the performance based stock option expiry date, we recorded additional compensation costs of \$1,066,991 related to vested performance options during the year ended November 30, 2014. In the prior year we recorded \$837,206 as expenses for stock options for R&D employees; this amount includes \$442,800 expense for performance-based stock options.

After adjusting for the stock options expenses discussed above, expenditures for R&D for the year ended November 30, 2014 were higher by \$2,510,864 compared to the prior year. This increase over the prior year is due to increased

expenses on furthering the development of several generic and NDA 505(b)(2) product candidates, an increase in the number of non-management employees, and salary increases for certain non-management employees.

## Selling, General and Administrative

Selling, general and administrative expenses were \$3,900,803 for the year ended November 30, 2014 in comparison to \$2,873,091 for the year ended November 30, 2013, an increase of \$1,027,712. The increase is due to an increase in expenses related to wages, marketing cost and occupancy costs which are discussed in greater detail below.

Expenditure for wages and benefits for the year ended November 30, 2014 were \$1,749,046 in comparison to \$1,313,082 in the prior year. In the year ended November 30, 2014, we recorded \$478,300 as expenses for stock options compared to an expense of \$316,676 for the prior year. After adjusting for the stock options expenses, expenditures for wages and benefits for the year ended November 30, 2014 were higher by \$274,340 compared to the prior period primarily due to an increase in the number of management and non-management employees, and salary increases for certain non-management employees .

Administrative costs for the year ended November 30, 2014 were \$1,651,790 in comparison to \$1,078,441 in the prior year. The increase was due to higher expenditures in legal and accounting activities.

Marketing costs for the year ended November 30, 2014 were \$418,472 in comparison to \$388,889 in the prior year. This increase is primarily the result of higher travel expenditures related to business development activities.

## Depreciation

Depreciation expenses for the year ended November 30, 2014 were \$381,385 in comparison to \$396,814 in the prior year. The decrease is primarily due to the timing of additional investment in production, laboratory and computer equipment during the year ended November 30, 2014.

## Fair Value Adjustment of Derivative Liabilities

In July 2013, the Company completed an underwritten public offering for gross proceeds of approximately \$3.1 million at a price of \$2.05 per unit. The Company sold an aggregate of 1,500,000 units of common shares and warrants to purchase an additional 375,000 common shares. The warrants are exercisable for a term of five years and have an exercise price of \$2.55 per common share. In March 2013, the Company completed a registered direct unit offering for gross proceeds of approximately \$3.1 million at a price of \$1.72 per unit. The Company sold an aggregate of 1,815,000 common shares and warrants to purchase an additional 453,750 common shares. The warrants are exercisable for a term of five years and have an exercise price of \$2.10 per common share. In February 2011, the Company completed a private offering for the sale and issuance of 4,800,000 units of the Company, each unit consisting of one share of common stock, a five year Series A common share purchase warrant to purchase one half of a share of common stock at an exercise price of \$2.50 per whole share and a two year Series B common share purchase warrant to purchase one half of a share of common stock at an exercise price of \$2.50 per whole share. In February 2011, the Company also issued to the placement agents 96,000 warrants to purchase a whole share of common stock at an exercise price of \$3.125 per whole share.

Under U.S. GAAP, when the strike price of warrants is denominated in a currency other than an entity's functional currency, the warrants would not be considered indexed to the entity's own stock. At issuance, the Company determined that these warrants were not considered indexed to the Company's own stock and therefore were consequently considered to be a derivative liability. Subsequent changes in the fair value of the warrants were recorded in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

Effective December 1, 2013, the Company changed its functional currency from Canadian dollars to U.S. dollars such that the warrants are now considered indexed to the Company's own stock and meet the criteria for prospective equity classification in ASC 480. The warrant liability value at December 1, 2013 of \$5,438,022 was reclassified from



warrant liabilities to additional paid-in capital. As a result, for the year ended November 30, 2014, there was no fair value adjustment of derivative liability expense recorded in the statement of operations.

In January 2013, the Company completed the private placement financing of an unsecured Debenture in the aggregate principal amount of \$1.5 million. The Debenture was originally due to mature on January 1, 2015, but effective October 1, 2014, the maturity date was extended to July 1, 2015. The Debenture bears interest at a rate of 12% per annum payable monthly, is pre-payable at any time at the option of the Company, and is convertible at any time into 500,000 common shares at a conversion price of \$3.00 per common share at the option of the holder. The conversion price of the Debenture is in U.S. dollars and at issuance the Company's functional currency was Canadian dollars. As a result, for the year ended November 30, 2013, the Company recognized a fair value adjustment of derivative liability expense of \$8,168 in the statement of operations.

Under U.S. GAAP, when the conversion price of the Debenture is denominated in a currency other than an entity's functional currency, the conversion option meets the definition of an embedded derivative. The conversion option was bifurcated from its host contract and the fair value of the conversion option characterized as an embedded derivative at issuance. The embedded derivative was presented on a combined basis with the host contract. The derivative was re-measured at the end of every reporting period with the change in value reported in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

Effective December 1, 2013, the Company changed its functional currency from Canadian dollars to U.S. dollars such that the conversion option no longer meets the criteria for bifurcation and was prospectively reclassified to equity under ASC 815. The conversion option value at December 1, 2013 of \$728,950 was reclassified from convertible debenture to additional paid-in capital. Consequently, there was no fair value adjustment of derivative liability expense recorded in the statement of operations.

Prior to the Company's change in its functional currency, U.S. GAAP required the fair values of these liabilities be re-valued at the end of every reporting period with the change in value reported in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. Subsequent to the change in functional currency, U.S. GAAP requires the reclassification of the derivative liabilities to equity and there is no further re-valuation at the end of every reporting period.

#### Foreign Exchange Gain (Loss)

Foreign exchange gain was \$10,896 for the year ended November 30, 2014 in comparison to a loss of \$359,554 for the prior year. The foreign exchange gain for the year ended November 30, 2014 was due to the weakening of the Canadian dollar against the U.S. dollar throughout the year as the exchange rate averaged \$1.00 for C\$1.0973 compared to \$1.00 for C\$1.0241 for prior year. Based on our fiscal year end dates, the Canadian dollar weakened against the U.S. dollar as the exchange rates changed to \$1.00 for C\$1.1440 at November 30, 2014 from \$1.00 for C\$1.0620 at November 30, 2013.

#### Interest Income

Interest income was \$4,898 for the year ended November 30, 2014 in comparison to \$2,839 for the year ended November 30, 2013, an increase of \$2,059. For the year ended November 30, 2014 interest was higher largely due to a higher average amount of cash equivalents on hand during 2014 compared to 2013.

#### Interest Expense

Interest expense was \$339,451 for the year ended November 30, 2014 in comparison to \$314,896 for the year ended November 30, 2013, an increase of \$24,555. This is primarily because the interest expense paid in 2014, on the Debenture which accrues interest payable at 12% annually and the related conversion option embedded derivative accreted at an annual imputed interest rate of approximately 8%, was over a twelve month period in comparison to 2013 where the Debenture interest was over a ten month period.



## B. Liquidity and Capital Resources

|   | For the years ended |                   |                   | Change         |        |
|---|---------------------|-------------------|-------------------|----------------|--------|
|   | November 30, 2015   | November 30, 2014 | November 30, 2013 | (2015 vs 2014) |        |
|   | \$                  | \$                | \$                | \$             | %      |
| Cash flows used in operating activities                     | (3,782,164)         | (1,714,913)       | (6,926,796)       | (2,067,251)    | 121 %  |
| Cash flows provided from financing activities               | 1,733,865           | 5,957,275         | 7,328,420         | (4,223,410)    | -71 %  |
| Cash flows used in investing activities                     | (430,480 )          | (768,973 )        | (122,017 )        | 338,493        | -44 %  |
| Effect of foreign exchange on cash held in foreign currency | -                   | -                 | (16,037 )         | -              | -      |
| Increase (decrease) in cash                                 | (2,478,779)         | 3,473,389         | 263,570           | (5,952,168)    | -171 % |
| Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period              | 4,233,975           | 760,586           | 497,016           | 3,473,389      | 457 %  |
| Cash and cash equivalents, end of period                    | 1,755,196           | 4,233,975         | 760,586           | (2,478,779)    | -59 %  |

The Company had cash of \$1,755,196 as at November 30, 2015 compared to \$4,233,975 as at November 30, 2014 and compared to \$760,586 as at November 30, 2013. The decrease in cash during the year ended November 30, 2015 was mainly a result of lower cash receipts relating to commercial sales of our generic Focalin XR® (dexamethylphenidate hydrochloride extended-release) capsules for the 15 mg and 30 mg strengths, an increase in cash flow used in operating activities related to R&D activities, a decrease in cash flows provided from financing activities which were mainly from common share sales under the Company's at-the-market offering program, partially offset by a decrease in purchases of production, laboratory and computer equipment. The increase in cash during the year ended November 30, 2014 was mainly a result of the decrease in cash flows used in operating activities due to payments received from the commercial sales of our generic Focalin XR® capsules for the 15 and 30 mg strengths, cash flows from financing activities which were mainly from our at-the-market financing and several warrant exercise, partially offset by an increase in purchases of production, laboratory and computer equipment. The increase in cash during the year ended November 30, 2013 was mainly a result of an increase in financing activities, partially offset by a decrease in cash flows used in operating activities related to R&D activities, and a decrease in purchases of production, laboratory and computer equipment, as noted below.

For the year ended November 30, 2015, net cash flows used in operating activities increased to \$3,782,164 as compared to net cash flows used in operating activities for the year ended November 30, 2014 of \$1,714,913, and relative to November 30, 2013 net cash flows used in operating activities increased by \$3,144,632. The increase from 2014 was due to the receipt of approximately \$4,622,157, as our payment relating to commercial sales of generic Focalin XR® (dexamethylphenidate hydrochloride extended-release) capsules by Par for the 15 and 30 mg strengths of the drug product under the Par agreement for the period December 1, 2014 to November 30, 2015 compared to the payment to us of \$8,465,466 for the period December 1, 2013 to November 30, 2014. The increase relative to 2013 was also due to payments related to commercial sales of generic Focalin XR® for which there were no such payments in 2013.

R&D costs, which are a significant portion of the cash flows used in operating activities, related to continued internal research and development programs are expensed as incurred. However, equipment and supplies are capitalized and amortized over their useful lives if they have alternative future uses. For the years ended November 30, 2015, 2014, and 2013, R&D expense was \$7,247,473, \$8,020,201 and \$5,076,236, respectively. For the years ended November 30, 2015, 2014, and 2013, R&D expense before stock based compensation expense was \$7,095,242, \$6,749,894 and \$4,239,030, respectively. The increase in expenses in 2015 and 2014 relative to 2013 was in part as a result of capital expenditures on production and analytical equipment and expenses for the procurement of active raw materials,

conducting clinical studies and, to a lesser extent, hiring of additional personnel.

As a research and development company, Intellipharmaceutics Corp., a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company (“**IPC Corp**”) is eligible to receive ITCs from various levels of government under the Scientific Research & Experimental Development incentive programs. Depending on the financial condition of IPC Corp, research and development expenses in any fiscal year could be claimed. Eligible research and development expenses included salaries for employees involved in research and development, cost of materials, equipment purchase as well as third party contract services. This amount is not a reduction in income taxes but a form of government refundable credits based on the level of research and development that the Company carries out.

In fiscal year 2015, the Company received C\$300,000 for the ITCs with the Ontario Ministry of Finance for research and development activities carried out during the fiscal year 2013.

For the year ended November 30, 2015, net cash flows provided from financing activities of \$1,733,865 related principally to at-the-market issuances of 471,439 of our common shares sold on NASDAQ for gross proceeds of \$1,290,168 and net proceeds of \$1,254,178, and to the exercise of 225,000 warrants for net proceeds of \$562,500, partially offset by capital lease and financing cost payments. Net cash flows provided from financing activities for the year ended November 30, 2014 of \$5,957,275 related principally to our at-the-market issuances of 1,689,500 common shares sold on NASDAQ for gross proceeds of \$6,571,673 with net proceeds to us of \$6,390,952. For the year ended November 30, 2013, net cash flows provided from financing activities of \$7,328,420 related principally to the July 2013 underwritten public offering for gross proceeds of approximately \$3.1 million, the March 2013 registered direct unit offering for gross proceeds of approximately \$3.1 million, the January 2013 Debenture financing in the principal amount of \$1.5 million, and warrant exercises, offset by issuance costs.

During the year ended November 30, 2014, we had repaid the entire outstanding principal amount of a related party loan to Dr. Isa Odidi and Dr. Amina Odidi, our principal stockholders, directors and executive officers, in the amount of \$690,049 (C\$764,851) out of licensing revenues earned by IPC Corp and made interest payments of \$48,504 (C\$53,762) in accordance with the IPC Arrangement Agreement.

For the year ended November 30, 2015, net cash flows used in investing activities of \$430,480 related mainly to the purchases of production, laboratory and computer equipment due to the acceleration of product development activities. For the year ended November 30, 2014, net cash flows used in investing activities of \$768,973 related mainly to the purchases of production, laboratory and computer equipment due to the acceleration of product development activities. For the year ended November 30, 2013, net cash flows used in investing activities of \$122,017 related mainly to the purchase of production and laboratory equipment.

All non-cash items have been eliminated from the consolidated statements of cash flows.

Other than the net income for the three months ended February 28, 2014, the Company has incurred losses from operations since inception. To date, the Company has funded its research and development activities principally through the issuance of securities, loans from related parties, funds from the IPC Arrangement Agreement and funds received under development agreements. To a lesser extent, since November 2013, research has also been funded from revenues from sales of our generic Focalin XR® (dexamethylphenidate hydrochloride extended-release) capsules for the 15 and 30 mg strengths. Currently, the Company does not anticipate generating sufficient cash flows from operations as it pursues the development of its portfolio of ANDA, ANDS and NDA 505(b)(2) product candidates. Our future operations are highly dependent upon our ability to raise additional capital to support advancing our product pipeline through continued research and development activities. Although there can be no assurances, such capital may come from revenues from the sales of our generic Focalin XR® capsules, from proceeds of the Company's at-the-market offering program, and from potential partnering opportunities. Our ultimate success will depend on whether our product candidates receive the approval of the FDA or Health Canada and we are able to successfully market approved products. We cannot be certain that we will be able to receive FDA or Health Canada approval for any of our current or future product candidates, or that we will reach the level of sales and revenues necessary to achieve and sustain profitability.

Subsequent to fiscal 2015 and up to March 16, 2016 the Company repaid \$2,032,170 of the outstanding accounts payable balance. As of March 16, 2016, we had a cash balance of \$0.3 million, which we expect will fund our currently projected operations through March 2016. In order for us to continue operations at currently projected levels thereafter, we will be required to seek significant additional capital. We might also need further additional capital to fund any R&D activities which are at higher-than-currently projected levels and to fund any significant expansion of our operations. Although there can be no assurances, such capital may come from revenues from the sales of our

generic Focalin XR® (dexamethylphenidate hydrochloride extended-release) capsules, from proceeds of the Company's at-the-market offering program, and from potential partnering opportunities. In the near term, we expect to utilize our at-the-market offering program to bridge any funding shortfall in the first and second quarters of 2016. Other potential sources of capital may include payments from licensing agreements, cost savings associated with managing operating expense levels, other equity and/or debt financings, and/or new strategic partnership agreements which fund some or all costs of product development. There can be no assurance that we will be able to obtain any such capital on terms or in amounts sufficient to meet our needs or at all.

Our cash requirements for R&D during any period depend on the number and extent of the R&D activities we focus on. At present, we are working principally on our Rexista Oxycodone™ XR and Regabatin™ XR 505(b)(2), and selected generic, product candidate development projects. For our Regabatin™ XR 505(b)(2) product candidate, Phase III clinical trials can be capital intensive, and will only be undertaken consistent with the availability of funds and a prudent cash management strategy. We do not anticipate any material equipment purchases in the next twelve months in the absence of significant additional funding.

On December 1, 2015, the Company entered into a new lease agreement for the combined properties comprising the Company's premises that it currently operates from at 30 Worcester Road, as well as a 40,000 square foot building on the adjoining property located at 22 Worcester Road, which is owned indirectly by the same landlord, for a five-year term with a five-year renewal option. Basic rent over the five year term is C\$240,000 per annum, subject to an annual consumer price inflation adjustment and the Company responsible for utilities, municipal taxes and operating expenses for the leased property. With these two leased premises, the Company now has use of 65,000 square feet of commercial space to accommodate its growth objectives over the next several years. The Company also has an option to purchase the combined properties after March 1, 2017 and up to November 30, 2020 based on a fair value purchase formula. The Company uses its facility at 30 Worcester Road as a current Good Laboratory Practices research laboratory, office space, and current Good Manufacturing Practices scale-up and small to medium-scale manufacturing plant for solid oral dosage forms. The facility now consists of approximately 4,900 square ft. for administrative space, 4,300 square ft. for R&D, 9,200 square ft. for manufacturing, and 3,000 square ft. for warehousing. The 22 Worcester Road building provides approximately 37,000 square feet of warehouse space and approximately 3,000 square feet of office space. The current lease also provides the Company with a right of first refusal to purchase the combined properties. The landlord is required to provide the Company with prior written notice and the desired sale price for the combined premises prior to offering the premises to a third party or on the open market. The Company has five business days to accept such offer and purchase price for a transaction to close within 60 days of the notice. If the Company declines the offer, the landlord is entitled to offer and sell the properties for a purchase price of not less than the price offered to the Company for a period of 180 days, after which time the landlord is again obliged to offer the properties to the Company before offering them to a third party or on the open market.

Effective December 8, 2015, the January 1, 2016 maturity date for the Debenture in respect of the \$1,500,000 loan to the Company by Drs. Isa and Amina Odidi was further extended to July 1, 2016. The Company currently expects to repay this amount from then available cash on or about July 1, 2016.

The availability of equity or debt financing will be affected by, among other things, the results of our research and development, our ability to obtain regulatory approvals, the market acceptance of our products, the state of the capital markets generally, strategic alliance agreements, and other relevant commercial considerations. In addition, if we raise additional funds by issuing equity securities, our then existing security holders will likely experience dilution, and the incurring of indebtedness would result in increased debt service obligations and could require us to agree to operating and financial covenants that would restrict our operations. In the event that we do not obtain sufficient additional capital, it will raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern and realize our assets and pay our liabilities as they become due. Depending upon the results of our research and development programs and the availability of financial resources, we could decide to accelerate, terminate, or reduce certain projects, or commence new ones. Any failure on our part to raise additional funds on terms favorable to us or at all, may require us to significantly change or curtail our current or planned operations in order to conserve cash until such time, if ever, that sufficient proceeds from operations are generated, and could result in our not taking advantage of business opportunities, in the termination or delay of clinical trials or our not taking any necessary actions required by the FDA or Health Canada for one or more of our product candidates, in curtailment of our product development programs designed to identify new product candidates, in the sale or assignment of rights to our technologies, products or product candidates, and/or our inability to file ANDAs, ANDSs, or NDAs at all or in time to competitively market our products or product candidates.





C. Research and development, patents, and licenses, etc.

We expense R&D costs. For the years ended November 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013, R&D expense was \$7,247,473, \$8,020,201 and \$5,076,236, respectively.

D. Trend Information

It is important to note that historical patterns of revenue and expenditures cannot be taken as an indication of future revenue and expenditures. Net income and loss has been variable over the last eight quarters, and has been impacted primarily by the FDA approval and commercial sales of generic Focalin XR® capsules for the 15 and 30 mg strengths, availability of funding, the level of our R&D spending, and the fair value adjustment of derivative liabilities. The higher net loss in the fourth quarter of 2015 in comparison to the third quarter of 2015 is attributed to the lower licensing revenue from generic Focalin XR® capsules and ongoing R&D and selling, general and administrative expense, including a significant increase in bio-studies. The net loss in the second quarter of 2015 is attributed to the ongoing R&D and selling, general and administrative expense, including an increase in bio-studies, partially offset by licensing revenue from generic Focalin XR® capsules. The net loss in the first quarter of 2015 was attributed to lower licensing revenues compared to the first quarter of 2014, partially offset by lower R&D and selling, general and administrative expenses. This is primarily due to the loss of exclusivity on the 15 mg strength of our generic Focalin XR® capsules. In the first quarter of 2015 we faced four generic competitors and a softening of pricing conditions and market share, consistent with industry post-exclusivity experience and to a lesser extent, seasonality. The net loss in the third and fourth quarter of 2014 is attributed to the ongoing R&D and selling, general and administrative expense, as well as the loss of exclusivity period for the 15 mg strength of generic Focalin XR® capsules in the third quarter, allowing more competitors into the market, which negatively impacted our licensing revenue from generic Focalin XR® capsules. The net loss in the second quarter of 2014 is attributed to the ongoing R&D and selling, general and administrative expense, including an increase in stock-based compensation expense, payment of bonuses to certain management employees, increased salaries to certain non-management employees, partially offset by licensing revenue and milestone revenue from our generic Focalin XR® capsules. The net income in the first quarter of 2014 is attributed to the licensing and milestone revenue of \$4.7 million from generic Focalin XR® capsules and the change in functional currency eliminating fair value adjustments of derivative liabilities. The higher net income in the first quarter of 2014 is attributed to the licensing revenue from generic Focalin XR® capsules plus milestone revenue received under the Par agreement. As the first-filer for the drug product in the 15 mg strength, we had 180 days (up to May 19, 2014) of exclusivity of sales for that strength from the date of launch on November 19, 2013 in the United States by our partner, Par. The higher net loss during the fourth quarter of 2013 when compared to the net loss in the third quarter of 2013 can be mainly attributed to the fair value adjustment of derivative liabilities for a loss of \$5.1 million due to the significant increase in common share price driving the fair market valuation of derivative liabilities. This loss partially offset by the timing of certain R&D activities which have been deferred, and licensing revenue of \$1.5 million related to commercial sales of generic Focalin XR® capsules for the 15 and 30 mg strengths under the Par agreement. The increase in the Company's net loss for the third quarter ended August 31, 2013, as compared to the Company's net loss for the second quarter ended May 31, 2013, can be attributed to the loss of \$0.2 million in the fair value adjustment of derivative liabilities. In contrast, for the second quarter ended May 31, 2013, there was a gain of \$0.2 million in the fair value adjustment of derivative liabilities.

The following selected financial information is derived from our unaudited interim consolidated financial statements.

| Quarter Ended     | Revenue | Net (loss)<br>income | (Loss) income per<br>share |            |
|-------------------|---------|----------------------|----------------------------|------------|
|                   |         |                      | Basic(1)                   | Diluted(1) |
|                   | \$      | \$                   | \$                         | \$         |
| November 30, 2015 | 845,103 | (3,132,788)          | (0.13)                     | (0.13)     |
| August 31, 2015   | 840,748 | (1,881,670)          | (0.08)                     | (0.08)     |

Edgar Filing: Intellipharmaceuticals International Inc. - Form 20-F

|                   |           |             |        |        |   |
|-------------------|-----------|-------------|--------|--------|---|
| May 31, 2015      | 1,268,245 | (1,507,270) | (0.06) | (0.06) | ) |
| February 28, 2015 | 1,139,685 | (914,660)   | (0.04) | (0.04) | ) |
| November 30, 2014 | 1,536,990 | (1,247,105) | (0.05) | (0.05) | ) |
| August 31, 2014   | 1,072,703 | (1,670,407) | (0.07) | (0.07) | ) |
| May 31, 2014      | 1,478,942 | (3,140,275) | (0.14) | (0.14) | ) |
| February 28, 2014 | 4,681,058 | 2,201,435   | 0.10   | 0.09   | ) |

(1) Quarterly per share amounts may not sum due to rounding.

## E. Off-balance sheet arrangements

The Company, as part of its ongoing business, does not participate in transactions that generate relationships with unconsolidated entities or financial partnerships, such as entities often referred to as structured finance or special purpose entities (“SPE”), which would have been established for the purpose of facilitating off-balance sheet arrangements or other contractually narrow or limited purposes. As of November 30, 2015, the Company was not involved in any material unconsolidated SPE transactions.

## F. Tabular disclosure of contractual obligations

In the table below, we set forth our enforceable and legally binding obligations and future commitments and obligations related to all contracts. Some of the figures we include in this table are based on management’s estimate and assumptions about these obligations, including their duration, the possibility of renewal, anticipated actions by third parties, and other factors. The Company has entered into capital lease agreements for laboratory equipment where the lease obligation will end in fiscal 2017. Operating lease obligations relate to the lease of premises for the combined properties which will expire in November 2020, with a 5 year renewal option. The Company also has an option to purchase the combined properties after March 1, 2017 and up to November 30, 2020 based on a fair value purchase formula.

| Contractual Obligations       | Total     | Payments Due by Period |             |             |                   |
|-------------------------------|-----------|------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------------|
|                               |           | Less than 1 Year       | 1 - 3 Years | 3 - 5 Years | More than 5 Years |
|                               | \$        | \$                     | \$          | \$          | \$                |
| Third parties                 |           |                        |             |             |                   |
| Accounts payable              | 3,027,974 | 3,027,974              | -           | -           | -                 |
| Accrued liabilities           | 454,290   | 454,290                | -           | -           | -                 |
| Capital lease                 | 36,120    | 20,460                 | 15,660      | -           | -                 |
| Operating lease               | 870,971   | 152,027                | 539,208     | 179,736     | -                 |
| Related parties               |           |                        |             |             |                   |
| Employee costs payable        | 175,172   | 175,172                | -           | -           | -                 |
| Convertible debenture         | 1,515,770 | 1,515,770              | -           | -           | -                 |
| Total contractual obligations | 6,080,297 | 5,345,693              | 554,868     | 179,736     | -                 |

## G. Safe Harbor

See “Disclosure Regarding Forward-Looking Information” in the introduction to this annual report.

Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees  
A. Directors and Senior Management

## DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

The name and province/state of residence of each of our directors and officers as at the date hereof, the office presently held, principal occupation, and the year each director first became a director of the Company or its predecessor, IPC Ltd., are set out below. Each director is elected to serve until the next annual meeting of our shareholders or until his or her successor is elected or appointed. Officers are appointed annually and serve at the discretion of the board of directors (the “Board”).

| <b>Name and Province of Residence</b>                               | <b>Position held with the Company</b>                    | <b>Principal Occupations During the Last 5 Years</b>  | <b>Other Public Company Boards</b>              | <b>Director Since</b> |
|---|--|---|---|-----------------------|
| <b>Dr. Isa Odidi</b><br>Ontario, Canada                             | Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer        | Officer of the Company  | None  | September 2004        |
| <b>Dr. Amina Odidi</b><br>Ontario, Canada                           | President, Chief Operating Officer and Director          | Officer of the Company  | None  | September 2004        |
| <b>John Allport</b> <sup>(2)</sup><br>Ontario, Canada               | Vice-President, Legal Affairs and Licensing and Director | Officer of the Company  | None  | September 2004        |
| <b>Dr. Eldon R. Smith</b><br>(1) (2) Alberta, Canada                | Director   | President and CEO of Eldon R. Smith and Associates Ltd., a consulting business and Emeritus at the University of Calgary, Faculty of Medicine   | Aston Hill Financial Inc.; and Resverlogix Corp | October 2009          |
| <b>Bahadur Madhani</b> <sup>(1)</sup><br>Ontario, Canada            | Director   | Chief Executive Officer of Equiprop Management Limited, a consulting business.  | None  | March 2006            |
| <b>Kenneth Keirstead</b> <sup>(1)(2)</sup><br>New Brunswick, Canada | Director   | Executive Manager of Lyceum Group, a consulting business.   | None  | January 2006          |
| <b>Dr. Patrick Yat</b><br>Ontario, Canada                           | Vice-President, Pharmaceutical Analysis and Chemistry    | Officer of the Company  | None  | N/A                   |
| <b>Domenic Della Penna</b><br>Ontario, Canada                       | Chief Financial Officer                                  | Officer of the Company since November 2014; Chief Financial Officer (Interim) of Teva North America Generics from December 2013 to September 2014; Chief Financial Officer of Teva Canada Limited from December 2010 to September 2014; Chief Financial Officer of Timothy's Coffees of the World from 2008-2010. | None  | N/A                   |

Notes:

(1) Member of the Audit Committee and Compensation Committee.

(2) Member of the Corporate Governance Committee.

Each of the foregoing individuals named in the above table has been engaged in the principal occupation set forth opposite his or her name during the past five years.

As of March 16, 2016, the directors and executive officers of the Company as a group owned, directly and indirectly, or exercise control or direction over 6,121,408 common shares, representing approximately 24.9% of the issued and outstanding common shares of the Company (and beneficially owned approximately 10,459,666 common shares representing 36.2% of our common shares including common shares issuable upon the exercise of outstanding options

and the conversion of the outstanding convertible debenture that are exercisable or convertible within 60 days of the date hereof). Our principal shareholders, Drs. Amina and Isa Odidi, our President and Chief Operating Officer and our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, respectively, and Odidi Holdings Inc., a privately-held company controlled by Drs. Amina and Isa Odidi, owned in the aggregate directly and indirectly 5,781,312 common shares, representing approximately 23.5% of our issued and outstanding common shares of the Company (and collectively beneficially owned in the aggregate approximately 9,164,070 common shares representing 32.8% of our common shares including common shares issuable upon the exercise of outstanding options and the conversion of the outstanding convertible debenture that are exercisable or convertible within 60 days of the date hereof). (Reference is made to the section entitled "E. Share Ownership" under this "Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees" for additional information regarding the options to purchase common shares held by directors and officers of the Company and the convertible debenture held by Drs. Amina and Isa Odidi.) As a result, the principal shareholders have the ability to exercise significant influence over all matters submitted to our shareholders for approval whether subject to approval by a majority of holders of our common shares or subject to a class vote or special resolution requiring the approval of 66 % of the votes cast by holders of our common shares, in person or by proxy.

On June 25, 2004, Mr. Keirstead filed a voluntary assignment in bankruptcy and was issued a discharge on September 23, 2006.

Drs. Isa Odidi and Amina Odidi are spouses to each other.

## B. Compensation

### Compensation Discussion and Analysis

*Background* – We are a pharmaceutical company specializing in the research, development and manufacture of novel and generic controlled-release and targeted-release oral solid dosage drugs. Our patented Hypermatrix™ technology is a multidimensional controlled-release drug delivery platform that can be applied to the efficient development of a wide range of existing and new pharmaceuticals. Based on this technology platform, we have developed several drug delivery systems and a pipeline of products (which have received final FDA approval) and product candidates in various stages of development, including ANDAs filed with the FDA (and one ANDS filed with Health Canada) and a planned NDA filing, in therapeutic areas that include neurology, cardiovascular, GIT, diabetes and pain. As of November 30, 2015, the Company had 52 full-time employees engaged in administration and research and development.

*Compensation Governance* - The Company's Compensation Committee is comprised of three directors, Messrs. Madhani, Keirstead and Smith, each of whom is considered "independent" within the meaning of section 2.4 of Form 51-102F6 – Statement of Executive Compensation. Each member of the Compensation Committee has sufficient experience in order to make decisions on the suitability of the Company's compensation policies and practices.

The Compensation Committee recommends compensation policies concerning officers and senior management to the Board. The Corporate Governance Committee recommends compensation policies concerning independent directors to the Board. The Board makes the final determinations regarding the adequacy and form of the compensation for non-executive directors to ensure that such compensation realistically reflects the responsibilities and risks involved, without compromising a director's independence. Further details relating to the role and function of the Compensation Committee and the Corporate Governance Committee is provided in Item 6.C.

*Risk Management* - The Board is responsible for identifying the principal risks of the Company's business and ensuring the implementation of appropriate systems to manage these risks. Through the Compensation Committee, the Board is involved in the design of compensation policies to meet the specific compensation objectives discussed below and considers the risks relating to such policies, if any. The Compensation Committee is ultimately responsible for ensuring compliance of the compensation policies and practices of the Company. To date, the Board and Compensation Committee have not identified any risks arising from the Company's compensation policies and practices that would be reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on the Company.

*Objectives* - The overall objectives of the Company's compensation program include: (a) attracting and retaining talented executive officers; (b) aligning the interests of those executive officers with those of the Company; and (c) linking individual executive officer compensation to the performance of the Company. The Company's compensation program is currently designed to compensate executive officers for performance of their duties and to reward certain executive officers for performance relative to certain milestones applicable to their services.

*Elements of Compensation* - The elements of compensation awarded to, earned by, paid to, or payable to the Named Executive Officers (as hereinafter defined) for the most recently completed financial year are: (a) base salary and discretionary bonuses; (b) long-term incentives in the form of stock options; (c) restricted share unit awards; and (d) perquisites and personal benefits. Prior to the most recently completed financial year, the Named Executive Officers have also received option-based awards which were assumed by the Company pursuant to the plan of arrangement completed on October 22, 2009.

*Base Salary and Discretionary Bonus* - Base salary is a fixed element of compensation payable to each Named Executive Officer for performing his or her position's specific duties. The amount of base salary for a Named Executive Officer has been determined through negotiation of an employment agreement with each Named Executive Officer (see "Employment Agreements" below). While base salary is intended to fit into the Company's overall compensation objectives by serving to attract and retain talented executive officers, the size of the Company and the nature and stage of its business also impact the level of base salary. To date, the level of base salary has not impacted the Company's decisions about any other element of compensation and the Board may consider discretionary bonuses for individual employees based on exceptional performance by such individuals in a particular fiscal year.



*Option-Based Awards* - Option-based awards are a variable element of compensation that rewards each Named Executive Officer for individual and corporate performance overall determined by the Board. Option-based awards are intended to fit into the Company's overall compensation objectives by aligning the interests of all Named Executive Officers with those of the Company, and linking individual Named Executive Officer compensation to the performance of the Company. The Board, which includes three of the five Named Executive Officers, is responsible for setting and amending any equity incentive plan under which an option-based award is granted.

The Company has in place a stock option plan (the "**Option Plan**") for the benefit of certain officers, directors, employees and consultants of the Company, including the Named Executive Officers (as described in greater detail in Item 6.E below). Named Executive Officers have been issued options under such plan.

The Company has also granted performance-based options to Dr. Isa Odidi and Dr. Amina Odidi pursuant to a separate option agreement, which was negotiated at the same time as their employment agreements. These options vest upon the Company attaining certain milestones relating to FDA filings and approvals for Company drugs, such that 276,394 options vest in connection with each of the FDA filings for the first five Company drugs and 276,394 options vest in connection with each of the FDA approvals for the first five Company drugs.

The Company's Option Plan was adopted effective October 22, 2009 as part of the IPC Arrangement Agreement approved by the shareholders of IPC Ltd., the predecessor company, at the meeting of shareholders on October 19, 2009. Subject to the requirements of the Option Plan, the Board, with the assistance of the Compensation Committee, has the authority to select those directors, officers, employees and consultants to whom options will be granted, the number of options to be granted to each person and the price at which common shares of the Company may be purchased. Grants are determined based on individual and aggregate performance as determined by the Board.

*RSUs* - The Company established a restricted share unit plan (the "**RSU Plan**") to form part of its incentive compensation arrangements available for officers and employees of the Company and its designated affiliates (as described in greater detail in Item 6.E) as of May 28, 2010, when the RSU Plan received shareholder approval.

*Perquisites and personal benefits* - The Company also provides perquisites and personal benefits to its Named Executive Officers, including basic employee benefit plans, which are available to all employees, and a car allowance to cover the cost of an automobile for business purposes. These perquisites and personal benefits were determined through negotiation of an employment agreement with each Named Executive Officer (see "Employment Agreements" below). While perquisites and personal benefits are intended to fit into the Company's overall compensation objectives by serving to attract and retain talented executive officers, the size of the Company and the nature and stage of its business also impact the level of perquisites and benefits. To date, the level of perquisites and benefits has not impacted the Company's decisions about any other element of compensation.

*Other Compensation-Related Matters* - The Company's Share Trading Policy prohibits all directors and officers of the Company from, among other things, engaging in any short sales designed to hedge or offset a decrease in market value of the securities of the Company.

#### Executive Compensation

The following table sets forth all direct and indirect compensation for, or in connection with, services provided to the Company for the financial years ended November 30, 2015, November 30, 2014 and November 30, 2013 in respect of the Chief Executive Officer of the Company, the Chief Financial Officer, and two other officers of the Company who earned greater than \$150,000 in total compensation in the fiscal year ended November 30, 2015 ("**Named Executive Officers**").

## SUMMARY COMPENSATION TABLE

| Name and principal position (a)        | Year (b) | Salary (U.S.\$) <sup>(1)</sup> (c) | Share-based awards (U.S.\$) (d) | Option-based awards (U.S.\$) <sup>(2)</sup> (e) | Non-equity incentive plan compensation (U.S.\$) (f) |                           | Pension value (U.S.\$) (g) | All other compensation (U.S.\$) <sup>(4)</sup> (h) | Total compensation (U.S.\$) (i) |
|--|----------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|---|---|---------------------------|----------------------------|--|---------------------------------|
|  |          |                                    |                                 |   | Annual incentive plans <sup>(3)</sup>               | Long-term incentive plans |                            |  |                                 |
| Dr. Isa                                | 2015     | 358,617                            | N/A                             | 68,644  | N/A   | N/A                       | N/A                        | 14,678   | 441,939                         |
| Odidi,                                 | 2014     | 581,965                            | N/A                             | 99,615  | 182,299   | N/A                       | N/A                        | 10,938   | 775,202                         |
| Chairman & Chief Executive Officer     | 2013     | 509,716                            | N/A                             | 368,832   | N/A   | N/A                       | N/A                        | 11,718   | 890,266                         |
| Dr. Amina Odidi,                       | 2015     | 358,617                            | N/A                             | 68,644  | N/A   | N/A                       | N/A                        | 14,678   | 441,939                         |
| Odidi,                                 | 2014     | 581,965                            | N/A                             | 99,615  | 182,299   | N/A                       | N/A                        | 10,938   | 775,202                         |
| President & Chief Operating Officer    | 2013     | 509,716                            | N/A                             | 368,832   | N/A   | N/A                       | N/A                        | 11,718   | 890,266                         |
| John Allport,                          | 2015     | 115,043                            | N/A                             | 39,225  | N/A   | N/A                       | N/A                        | 14,678   | 168,946                         |
| VP Legal Affairs & Licensing           | 2014     | 132,167                            | N/A                             | 99,615  | 91,149  | N/A                       | N/A                        | 10,938   | 333,869                         |
| Domenic Della Penna,                   | 2013     | 141,588                            | N/A                             | 68,922  | N/A   | N/A                       | N/A                        | 11,718   | 222,227                         |
| Chief Financial Officer <sup>(5)</sup> | 2015     | 218,185                            | N/A                             | 76,810  | N/A   | N/A                       | N/A                        | 14,281   | 309,276                         |
|  | 2014     | 5,222                              | N/A                             | 34,573  | N/A   | N/A                       | N/A                        | 342  | 40,137                          |

Notes:

Salaries paid by the Company to each Named Executive Officer are paid in Canadian dollars. All amounts are expressed in U.S. dollars converted at the exchange rate of U.S.\$0.7934 to C\$1.00 (2014 – U.S.\$ 0.9115; 2013 – (1)U.S.\$ 0.9765) being the average closing exchange rate quoted by the Bank of Canada for the respective periods.

Salary includes all amounts paid or payable to the Named Executive Officer. Actual amount paid to each Named Executive Officer in fiscal 2015, 2014 and 2013 are as disclosed in the table.

The Company entered into a separate acknowledgement and agreement with Drs. Isa and Amina Odidi dated October 22, 2009 to be bound by the performance-based stock option agreement dated September 10, 2004 pursuant to which Drs. Isa and Amina Odidi are entitled to purchase up to 2,763,940 of the Company's common shares upon payment of U.S. \$3.62 per share, subject to satisfaction of the performance vesting conditions. The value of the option-based awards are determined using the Black-Scholes pricing model calculated as at the award date.

(3) Amount awarded at the discretion of the Board. This bonus was paid in the second quarter of 2014.

(4) "All other compensation" includes car allowances and other miscellaneous benefits.

(5) Mr. Della Penna was appointed as Chief Financial Officer of the Company effective November 24, 2014.

Significant factors necessary to understand the information disclosed in the Summary Compensation Table above include the terms of each Named Executive Officer's employment agreement and the terms of the separate agreement relating to performance-based options applicable to Drs. Isa and Amina Odidi described below.

## Employment Agreements

The employment agreement with Dr. Isa Odidi, the Chief Executive Officer of the Company, effective September 1, 2004 entitles Dr. Isa Odidi to receive a base salary of U.S. \$200,000 per year, which is paid in Canadian dollars, to be increased annually each year during the term of the agreement by twenty percent of the prior year's salary. In addition, he is entitled to: (a) participate in the Option Plan; (b) participate in all employee benefit plans and programs, except for the RSU Plan and DSU Plan; and (c) a car allowance of up to U.S. \$1,000 per month. The initial term of the employment agreement was until September 30, 2007, at which time, pursuant to the terms of the agreement, the agreement was deemed to be extended automatically for an additional three-year period on the same terms and conditions (i.e. until September 30, 2010). The agreement will continue to be extended automatically for successive additional three-year periods on the same terms unless the Company gives Dr. Odidi contrary written notice at least two years prior to the date on which the agreement would otherwise be extended. See "Termination and Change of Control Benefits" below. Dr. Odidi's employment agreement was amended on August 1, 2007 and June 8, 2009 to include intellectual property, non-competition and non-solicitation provisions in favour of the Company. In April 2010, Dr. Isa Odidi offered and agreed to amend his employment agreement effective as of December 1, 2009, to eliminate the right to annual increases in his base salary of twenty per cent each year; and agreed to roll back his base salary effective December 1, 2009 to the level payable under the employment agreement for the period from September 2008 to August 2009, being C\$452,000 per year. Under this amendment, the base salary is open to potential increase on an annual basis at the discretion of the Board and Dr. Isa Odidi is eligible to receive a performance bonus, based on the performance, including that of Dr. Odidi and the Company, as may be determined in the discretion of the Board. In February 2012, Dr. Isa Odidi received a grant of 300,000 options of which 200,000 vested immediately on issuance and the remaining 100,000 options vested on February 17, 2013. In April 2013, Dr. Isa Odidi received a grant of 75,000 options of which 37,500 vested immediately on issuance and the remaining 37,500 options vested on November 30, 2013. In March 2014, Dr. Isa Odidi received a grant of 50,000 options of which 25,000 vested immediately on issuance and the remaining 25,000 options vested on November 30, 2014. In November 2015, Dr. Isa Odidi received a grant of 70,000 options of which 49,000 vested immediately on issuance, with the remaining 21,000 options to vest on November 30, 2016.

The employment agreement with Dr. Amina Odidi, the President and Chief Operating Officer of the Company, effective September 1, 2004 entitles Dr. Amina Odidi to receive a base salary of U.S.\$200,000, which is paid in Canadian dollars, per year, to be increased annually each year during the term of the agreement by twenty percent of the prior year's salary. In addition, she is entitled to: (a) participate in the Option Plan; (b) participate in all employee benefit plans and programs, except for the RSU Plan and DSU Plan; and (c) a car allowance of up to U.S.\$1,000 per month. The initial term of the employment agreement was until September 30, 2007, at which time, pursuant to the terms of the agreement, the agreement was deemed to be extended automatically for an additional three-year period on the same terms and conditions (i.e. until September 30, 2010). The agreement will continue to be extended automatically for successive additional three-year periods on the same terms unless the Company gives Dr. Odidi contrary written notice at least two years prior to the date on which the agreement would otherwise be extended. See "Termination and Change of Control Benefits" below. Dr. Odidi's employment agreement was amended on August 1, 2007 and June 8, 2009 to include intellectual property, non-competition and non-solicitation provisions in favour of the Company. In April 2010, Dr. Amina Odidi offered and agreed to amend her employment agreement effective as of December 1, 2009, to eliminate the right to annual increases in her base salary of twenty per cent each year; and agreed to roll back her base salary effective December 1, 2009 to the level payable under the employment agreement for the period from September 2008 to August 2009, being C\$452,000 per year. Under this amendment, the base salary is open to potential increase on an annual basis at the discretion of the Board and Dr. Amina Odidi is eligible to receive a performance bonus, based on the performance, including that of Dr. Odidi and the Company, as may be determined in the discretion of the Board. In February 2012, Dr. Amina Odidi received a grant of 300,000 options of which 200,000 vested immediately on issuance and the remaining 100,000 options vested on February 17, 2013. In April 2013, Dr. Amina Odidi received a grant of 75,000 options of which 37,500 vested immediately on issuance and the remaining 37,500 options vested on November 30, 2013. In March 2014, Dr. Amina Odidi received a grant of

50,000 options of which 25,000 vested immediately on issuance and the remaining 25,000 options vested on November 30, 2014. In November 2015 Dr. Amina Odidi received a grant of 70,000 options of which 49,000 vested immediately on issuance, with the remaining 21,000 options to vest on November 30, 2016.

In addition, the Company entered into a separate acknowledgement and agreement with Drs. Isa and Amina Odidi dated October 22, 2009 to be bound by the performance-based stock option agreement dated September 10, 2004 pursuant to which Drs. Isa and Amina Odidi are entitled to purchase up to 2,763,940 of the Company's common shares. These options were not granted under the Option Plan. These options vest upon the Company attaining certain milestones related to the FDA filings and approvals for Company drugs. The options are exercisable at a price of U.S.\$3.62 per share and were to expire in September 2014. Effective March 27, 2014, the Company's shareholders approved a two year extension of the performance-based stock option expiry date to September 2016. As of the date hereof, 1,934,758 of these options have vested and are exercisable. These options were not granted under the Option Plan. A two-year extension of the expiry of the 2,763,940 performance-based stock option, to September 2018, is proposed by management for approval by the shareholders at the next annual meeting of the Company's shareholders.

The employment agreement with Domenic Della Penna, the Chief Financial Officer of the Company, effective November 24, 2014 entitles Mr. Della Penna to receive a base salary of C\$275,000, which is paid in Canadian dollars, per year and which was increased by the Board on a discretionary basis for 2015 and future years to C\$300,000. In addition, he is entitled to: (a) participate in the Option Plan; (b) participate in all employee benefit plans and programs; and (c) a car allowance of C\$1,500 per month. The agreement provides for automatic renewal from year to year in absence of notice of termination from the Company at least 60 days prior to the anniversary date. If the agreement is terminated without cause, it requires payment to Mr. Della Penna based upon a formula that commences with the equivalent of approximately three months' base salary and increases by approximately six weeks of base salary for every full year of service. If such termination without cause occurs within six months of a change of control of the Company that occurs after November 24, 2015, it requires payment to Mr. Della Penna based on a formula that commences with the equivalent of approximately thirteen months' base salary and increases by approximately six weeks for every full year of service. Mr. Della Penna's employment agreement contains intellectual property, non-competition and non-solicitation provisions in favour of the Company. Mr. Della Penna was granted 60,000 options, of which 15,000 vested immediately on issuance, 15,000 vested on November 30, 2015 and the remaining options vest as to 15,000 each year on November 30, 2016 and 2017. In November 2015, Mr. Della Penna received a grant of 50,000 options of which 35,000 vested immediately on issuance, with the remaining 15,000 options to vest on November 30, 2016.

The employment agreement with John Allport, the Vice President Legal Affairs and Licensing, effective September 1, 2004 entitles Mr. Allport to receive a base salary of C\$95,000, which is paid in Canadian dollars, per year. In addition, he is entitled to: (a) participate in the Option Plan; (b) participate in all employee benefit plans and programs; and (c) a car allowance of C\$1,000 per month. The employment agreement is for an indefinite term subject to termination on six months' notice. In December 2011, Mr. Allport's base salary was increased to C\$145,000. In February 2012, Mr. Allport received a grant of 250,000 options of which 175,000 vested immediately on issuance and the remaining 75,000 options vested on February 17, 2013. Mr. Allport's employment agreement includes intellectual property, non-competition and non-solicitation provisions in favour of the Company. In April 2013, Mr. Allport received a grant of 25,000 options of which 12,500 vested immediately on issuance and the remaining 12,500 options vested on November 30, 2013. In March 2014, Mr. Allport received a grant of 50,000 options of which 25,000 vested immediately on issuance and the remaining 25,000 options vested on November 30, 2014. In November 2015, Mr. Allport received a grant of 40,000 options of which 28,000 vested immediately on issuance, with the remaining 12,000 options to vest on November 30, 2016.

#### Incentive Plan Awards

*Outstanding Option-Based Awards and Share-Based Awards* – The following table sets forth for each Named Executive Officer all awards outstanding at the end of the most recently completed financial year, including awards granted before the most recently completed financial year. Each option grant allows the holder to purchase one of the Company's common shares.

| Name<br>(a)                                   | Option-based Awards  |                                       |                               |  | Share-based Awards   |  |
|---|--|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|--|--|
|   | Number of securities underlying unexercised options (#)<br>(b) | Option exercise price (U.S.\$)<br>(c) | Option expiration date<br>(d) | Value of unexercised in-the-money options (U.S.\$)<br>(e) <sup>(2)</sup> | Number of shares or units of shares that have not vested<br>(#)<br>(f) | Market or payout value of share-based awards that have not vested<br>(U.S.\$)<br>(g) |
| Drs. Isa Odidi and Amina Odidi <sup>(1)</sup> | 2,763,940  | US\$3.62                              | Sept. 10, 2016                | N/A  | N/A  | N/A  |
|   | 300,000  | C\$3.27                               | Feb. 16, 2022                 | N/A  | N/A  | N/A  |
| Dr. Isa Odidi                                 | 75,000   | C\$1.81                               | Apr. 13, 2020                 | C\$72,000  | N/A  | N/A  |
|   | 50,000   | C\$4.29                               | Feb. 28, 2019                 | N/A  | N/A  | N/A  |
|   | 70,000   | C\$2.52                               |                               | C\$17,500  | N/A  | N/A  |
|   | 300,000  | C\$3.27                               | Nov. 30, 2020                 | N/A  | N/A  | N/A  |
|   | 75,000   | C\$1.81                               | Apr. 13, 2020                 | C\$72,000  | N/A  | N/A  |
| Dr. Amina Odidi                               | 50,000   | C\$4.29                               | Feb. 28, 2019                 | N/A  | N/A  | N/A  |
|   | 70,000   | C\$2.52                               |                               | C\$17,500  | N/A  | N/A  |
|   | 250,000  | C\$3.27                               | Nov. 30, 2020                 | N/A  | N/A  | N/A  |
|   | 25,000   | C\$1.81                               | Apr. 13, 2020                 | C\$24,000  | N/A  | N/A  |
| John Allport                                  | 50,000   | C\$4.29                               | Feb. 28, 2019                 | N/A  | N/A  | N/A  |
|   | 40,000   | C\$2.52                               |                               | C\$10,000  | N/A  | N/A  |
|   | 60,000   | C\$3.22                               | Nov. 30, 2020                 | N/A  | N/A  | N/A  |
| Domenic Della Penna <sup>(3)</sup>            | 50,000   | C\$2.52                               | Nov. 30, 2024                 | C\$12,500  | N/A  | N/A  |

Nov. 30,  
2020

Notes

(1) These option-based awards are held jointly.

(2) The value of unexercised options at year-end is calculated by subtracting the option exercise price from the closing price of the common shares of the Company on the TSX for C\$ exercise prices and Nasdaq for US\$ exercise prices on November 30, 2015 (C\$2.77 and \$2.10, respectively) and multiplying the result by the number of common shares underlying an option.

(3) Mr. Della Penna was appointed as Chief Financial Officer of the Company effective November 24, 2014.

60



*Incentive Plan Awards* – Value Vested or Earning During the Year – The following table sets forth details of the value vested or earned during the most recently completed financial year for each incentive plan award.

| Name                               | Option-based awards - Value vested during the year (U.S.\$) | Share-based awards - Value vested during the year (U.S.\$) | Non-equity incentive plan compensation - Value earned during the year (U.S.\$) |
|------------------------------------|---|--|--|
| (a)                                | (b) <sup>(1)</sup>  | (c)  | (d)  |
| Drs. Isa Odidi                     | C\$12,250   | N/A  | Nil  |
| Dr. Amina Odidi                    | C\$12,250   | N/A  | Nil  |
| John Allport                       | C\$7,000  | N/A  | Nil  |
| Domenic Della Penna <sup>(2)</sup> | C\$8,750  | N/A  | Nil  |

### Notes

The amount represents the theoretical total value if the options had been exercised on the vesting date, established (1) by calculating the difference between the closing price of the common shares of the Company on the TSX on the vesting date and the exercise price.

(2) Mr. Della Penna was appointed as Chief Financial Officer of the Company effective November 24, 2014.  
Pension Plan Benefits

The Company does not provide a defined benefit pension plan or a defined contribution pension plan for any of its Named Executive Officers, nor does it have a deferred compensation pension plan for any of its Named Executive Officers. There are no amounts set aside or accrued by the Company or its subsidiaries to provide pension, retirement or similar benefits.

### Termination and Change of Control Benefits

The employment agreement with each of Dr. Isa Odidi and Dr. Amina Odidi (collectively the “**Odidis**”), by virtue of it being a fixed-term agreement with automatic renewal provisions, effectively provides for payments to the Odidis following termination of the employment agreement unless the agreement has been terminated in accordance with its terms. As a result, if either of the Odidis had been terminated on the last business day of the Company’s most recently completed financial year, it is estimated that an amount of up to approximately C\$1.4 million would be payable to each of the Odidis, which is the amount that would have been payable to September 30, 2019, at each of the Odidis’ current annual salary level. Given their nature as fixed term employment agreements, if notice is properly provided to not renew the agreement following the term ending September 30, 2019, then as such date approaches the amount payable upon termination to the Odidis will decrease to the point where no amount would be payable upon termination as at September 30, 2019. Any termination of the employment of the Odidis must be undertaken by and is subject to the prior approval of the Board. There are no payments applicable under the employment agreements of the Odidis relating to a change of control of the Company.

For a discussion of certain termination and change of control benefits under the employment agreement with Mr. Della Penna, see the description of his employment agreement under the heading “Employment Agreements” above.

Director Compensation

The following table sets forth all amounts of compensation provided to the non-executive directors for the Company’s most recently completed financial year.

| Name              | Fees earned | Share-based awards | Option-based awards | Non-equity incentive plan compensation | Pension value | All other compensation | Total      |
|-------------------|-------------|--------------------|---------------------|--|---------------|------------------------|------------|
| (a)               | (b)         | (c) <sup>(1)</sup> | (d) <sup>(2)</sup>  | (e)                                    | (f)           | (g)                    | (h)        |
| Eldon Smith       | -           | C\$43,000          | C\$53,080           | N/A                                    | N/A           | N/A                    | C\$96,080  |
| Kenneth Keirstead | C\$41,000   | N/A                | C\$53,080           | N/A                                    | N/A           | N/A                    | C\$94,080  |
| Bahadur Madhani   | C\$47,000   | N/A                | C\$53,080           | N/A                                    | N/A           | N/A                    | C\$100,080 |

Notes:

(1) DSUs that were earned. Does not include DSUs earned in the previous financial year and granted in the most recently completed financial year.

(2) Option-based awards for fiscal year 2015 were issued on November 30, 2015.

Significant factors necessary to understand the information disclosed in the Director Compensation Table above include the following: Non-management directors receive an annual retainer of \$25,000 paid in Canadian dollars. The Audit Committee chair receives an annual retainer of \$10,000 paid in Canadian dollars. The Corporate Governance Committee chair and Compensation Committee Chair, each receives an annual retainer of \$5,000 paid in Canadian dollars. Non-chair committee members, are paid an additional \$2,500 per year per committee paid in Canadian dollars. Meetings will result in an additional \$1,000 per day per meeting paid in Canadian dollars.

**Outstanding Option-Based Awards and Share-Based Awards** – The following table sets forth all amounts of option-based and share-based awards to the non-executive directors for the Company’s most recently completed financial year.

| Name              | Option-based Awards                                     |                                |                        |  | Share-based Awards   |  |
|-------------------|---|--------------------------------|------------------------|--|--|--|
|                   | Number of securities underlying unexercised options (#) | Option exercise price (U.S.\$) | Option expiration date | Value of unexercised in-the-money options (U.S.\$) | Number of shares or units of shares that have not vested (#) | Market or payout value of share-based awards that have not vested (U.S.\$) |
| (a)               | (b)   | (c)                            | (d)                    | (e) <sup>(1)</sup>                                 | (f) <sup>(2)</sup>   | (g) <sup>(3)</sup>   |
| Eldon Smith       |   |                                | Nov. 30, 2016          | N/A  | 60,002   | C\$166,205   |
|                   |   |                                | Nov. 30, 2016          | N/A  | N/A  | N/A  |
|                   | 5,000   | C\$2.88                        | Nov. 30, 2016          | N/A  | N/A  | N/A  |
|                   | 25,000  | C\$3.25                        | Oct. 22, 2019          | N/A  | N/A  | N/A  |
|                   | 10,000  | C\$2.88                        | Apr. 13, 2020          | N/A  | N/A  | N/A  |
|                   | 25,000  | C\$1.81                        | Nov. 30, 2019          | C\$24,000  | N/A  | N/A  |
|                   | 37,500  | C\$3.22                        | Nov. 30, 2019          | N/A  | N/A  | N/A  |
|                   | 37,500  | C\$4.29                        | Feb. 28, 2019          | N/A  | N/A  | N/A  |
|                   | 20,000  | C\$2.52                        | Nov. 30, 2020          | N/A  | N/A  | N/A  |
|                   |   |                                | Nov. 30, 2020          | C\$5,000   | N/A  | N/A  |
| Kenneth Keirstead |   |                                | Nov. 30, 2016          | N/A  | N/A  | N/A  |
|                   |   |                                | Nov. 30, 2016          | N/A  | N/A  | N/A  |
|                   | 5,000   | C\$2.88                        | Nov. 30, 2016          | N/A  | N/A  | N/A  |
|                   | 25,000  | C\$3.25                        | Oct. 22, 2019          | N/A  | N/A  | N/A  |
|                   | 10,000  | C\$2.88                        | Apr. 13, 2020          | N/A  | N/A  | N/A  |
|                   | 25,000  | C\$1.81                        | Nov. 30, 2019          | C\$24,000  | N/A  | N/A  |
|                   | 37,500  | C\$3.22                        | Nov. 30, 2019          | N/A  | N/A  | N/A  |
|                   | 37,500  | C\$4.29                        | Feb. 28, 2019          | N/A  | N/A  | N/A  |
|                   | 20,000  | C\$2.52                        | Nov. 30, 2020          | N/A  | N/A  | N/A  |
|                   |   |                                | Nov. 30, 2020          | C\$5,000   | N/A  | N/A  |
| Bahadur Madhani   |   |                                | Nov. 30, 2016          | N/A  | N/A  | N/A  |
|                   |   |                                | Nov. 30, 2016          | N/A  | N/A  | N/A  |
|                   | 5,000   | C\$2.88                        | Nov. 30, 2016          | N/A  | N/A  | N/A  |
|                   | 25,000  | C\$3.25                        | Nov. 30, 2016          | N/A  | N/A  | N/A  |
|                   | 10,000  | C\$2.88                        | Nov. 30, 2016          | N/A  | N/A  | N/A  |
|                   | 25,000  | C\$1.81                        | Oct. 22, 2019          | N/A  | N/A  | N/A  |
|                   | 37,500  | C\$3.22                        | Oct. 22, 2019          | N/A  | N/A  | N/A  |
|                   | 37,500  | C\$4.29                        | Apr. 13, 2020          | C\$24,000  | N/A  | N/A  |
|                   | 20,000  | C\$2.52                        | Nov. 30, 2019          | N/A  | N/A  | N/A  |
|                   |   |                                | Feb. 28, 2019          | N/A  | N/A  | N/A  |

|                  |          |     |     |
|------------------|----------|-----|-----|
| Nov. 30,<br>2020 | C\$5,000 | N/A | N/A |
|------------------|----------|-----|-----|

Notes:

The value of unexercised options at year-end is calculated by subtracting the option exercise price from the closing (1) price of the common shares of the Company on the TSX on November 30, 2015 (C\$2.77) and multiplying the result by the number of common shares underlying an option.

(2) These DSUs are permitted to be redeemed only following termination of Board service. Includes DSUs earned as at November 30, 2015.

(3) The value of DSUs at year-end is calculated from the closing price of the common shares of the Company on the TSX on November 30, 2015 (C\$2.77) and multiplying by the number of common shares underlying a DSU.

**Incentive Plan Awards – Value Vested or Earned During The Year** – The following table sets forth all amounts of option-based and share-based awards vested to the non-executive directors of the Company for the most recently completed financial year and no non-equity incentive plan compensation was earned during the most recently completed financial year.

| <b>Name</b>       | <b>Option-based awards - Value vested during the year (U.S.\$)</b> | <b>Share-based awards - Value vested during the year (U.S.\$)</b> | <b>Non-equity incentive plan compensation - Value earned during the year (U.S.\$)</b> |
|-------------------|--|---|---|
| <b>(a)</b>        | <b>(b)<sup>(1)</sup></b>   | <b>(c)<sup>(2)</sup></b>  | <b>(d)</b>  |
| Eldon Smith       | C\$3,500   | N/A   | Nil   |
| Kenneth Keirstead | C\$3,500   | N/A   | Nil   |
| Bahadur Madhani   | C\$3,500   | N/A   | Nil   |

Notes:

The amount represents the theoretical total value if the options had been exercised on the vesting date, established (1) by calculating the difference between the closing price of the common shares of the Company on the TSX on the vesting date and the exercise price.

(2) The amount represents the theoretical total value of DSUs which were fully vested on their respective dates of issuance. DSUs are issued at the calculated market value of a common share on the date of issuance.

**Directors' and Officers' Liability Insurance**

The Company maintains insurance for the liability of its directors and officers arising out of the performance of their duties. The total amount of such insurance maintained is \$8,000,000 subject to a deductible loss payable of \$50,000 to \$100,000 by the Company. The premium payable by the Company for the period from October 25, 2015 to October 25, 2016 is \$90,250.

C.

Board Practices

Board of Directors

See Items 6.A and 6.B.

Committees of the Board of Directors

AUDIT COMMITTEE

The Audit Committee of the Board monitors our financial activities, policies, and internal control procedures. The Audit Committee assists the Board in fulfilling its oversight responsibility to shareholders, potential shareholders, the investment community, and others with respect to the Company's financial statements, financial reporting process, systems of internal accounting and disclosure controls, performance of the external auditors, and risk assessment and management. The Audit Committee has the power to conduct or authorize investigations into any matters within its scope of responsibilities, with full access to all books, records, facilities and personnel of the Company, its auditors and its legal advisors. In connection with such investigations or otherwise in the course of fulfilling its responsibilities under the Audit Committee Charter, the Audit Committee has the authority to independently retain special legal, accounting, or other consultants to advise it.

Audit Committee Charter

The charter of the Audit Committee can be found on the Company's website at [www.intellipharma.com](http://www.intellipharma.com).

Composition of the Audit Committee

Our Audit Committee is comprised of Kenneth Keirstead, Bahadur Madhani and Dr. Eldon Smith, each of whom is considered independent and financially literate (as such terms are defined under applicable Canadian securities legislation) and satisfies the independence criteria of Rule 10A3-(b)(1) under the U.S. Exchange Act. The members of the Audit Committee have selected a Chair from amongst themselves, being Mr. Madhani.

Under the Securities and Exchange Commission rules implementing the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, Canadian issuers filing reports in the United States must disclose whether their audit committees have at least one "audit committee financial expert". Additionally, under NASDAQ Listing Rule 5605(c)(2)(A), NASDAQ requires that one member of the audit committee be financially sophisticated, meaning that they must have "past employment experience in finance or accounting, requisite professional certification in accounting, or any other comparable experience or background which results in the individual's financial sophistication, including being or having been a chief executive officer, chief financial officer or other senior officer with financial oversight responsibilities." The Board has determined that Mr. Madhani qualifies as an audit committee financial expert under the applicable Securities and Exchange Commission rules and as financially sophisticated under the applicable NASDAQ rules.

Relevant Education and Experience

Kenneth Keirstead is educated in clinical biochemistry as a graduate of the Pathology Institute in Halifax; and business administration, as a graduate of the College of William and Mary and Columbia University. Mr. Keirstead has been a director of the Company since January 2006. He has worked in the healthcare delivery and pharmaceutical industries for over 45 years. He was President and CEO, Sanofi Winthrop Canada Inc.; General Manager, Squibb Medical Systems International; President, Chemfet International and President, Quinton Instruments among other positions. Mr. Keirstead has published studies and reports on healthcare and related services topics. Since 1998 Mr. Keirstead's principal occupation has been as Executive Manager of the Lyceum Group, a Canadian consulting services

company primarily active in the healthcare field, of which Mr. Keirstead is the founder.

Bahadur Madhani is a chartered accountant who has been a director of the Company since March 31, 2006. He was a member of the advisory board of Quebecor Ontario and former Chairman of United Way of Toronto, former Chair of YMCA of Greater Toronto, former Chair of Nelson Mandela Children's Fund Canada, immediate past Chair of YMCA Canada and former Chair, Toronto Grants Review Team of the Ontario Trillium Foundation. He was awarded membership in the Order of Canada in 2001. Since 1983, Mr. Madhani's principal occupation has been as President and CEO of Equiprop Management Limited, a Canadian property management company of which Mr. Madhani is the principal shareholder.

Dr. Eldon Smith is a medical doctor who graduated from the Dalhousie University Medical School and who has been a director of the Company since October 2009. He is president and CEO of Eldon R. Smith and Associates Ltd. a private healthcare consulting company. He is also professor emeritus at the University of Calgary, where he served as the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine subsequent to being Head of the Department of Medicine and the Division of Cardiology. Dr. Smith is past-President of the Canadian Cardiovascular Society and served as Chairman of the Scientific Review Committee of the Heart and Stroke Foundation of Canada. Dr. Smith was appointed as an Officer of the Order of Canada. In October 2006, Dr. Smith was appointed by the Honourable Tony Clement, Minister of Health, to chair the Steering Committee responsible for developing a new Heart-Health strategy to fight heart disease in Canada. Dr. Smith currently serves as a director of Aston Hill Financial Inc. and Resverlogix Corp.

#### Pre-Approval Policies and Procedures

The Audit Committee reviewed with the independent auditor (who is responsible for expressing an opinion on the conformity of the Company's audited financial statements with Canadian and United States generally accepted accounting principles) their judgments as to the quality, not just the acceptability, of the Company's accounting principles and such other matters as are required to be discussed with the Audit Committee under Canadian and United States generally accepted auditing standards. In addition, the Audit Committee has discussed with the independent auditor the auditor's independence from management and the Company including the matters in the written disclosures provided to the Audit Committee by the independent auditor, and considered the compatibility of non-audit services with the auditor's independence.

The Company's independent auditor is accountable to the Board and to the Audit Committee. The Board, through the Audit Committee, has the ultimate responsibility to evaluate the performance of the independent auditor, and through the shareholders, to appoint, replace and compensate the independent auditor. Under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, the independent auditor of a public company is prohibited from performing certain non-audit services. The Audit Committee has adopted procedures and policies for the pre-approval of non-audit services, as described in the Audit Committee Charter. Under the terms of such policies and procedures, the Audit Committee has adopted a list of pre-approved services, including audit and audit-related services and tax services, and a list of prohibited non-audit services deemed inconsistent with an auditor's independence.

The list of pre-approved services includes:

#### 1. Audit Services

Audits of the Company's consolidated financial statements;

Statutory audits of the financial statements of the Company's subsidiaries;

Reviews of the quarterly consolidated financial statements of the Company;

Services associated with registration statements, prospectuses, periodic reports and other documents filed with securities regulatory bodies (such as the SEC and the Ontario Securities Commission) or other documents issued in connection with securities offerings (e.g., comfort letters and consent letters) and assistance in responding to comment letters from securities regulatory bodies;

Special attest services as required by regulatory and statutory requirements;

Regulatory attestation of management reports on internal controls as required by the regulators; and

Consultations with the Company's management as to the accounting or disclosure treatment of transactions or events and/or the actual or potential impact of final or proposed rules, standards or interpretations by the securities regulatory authorities, accounting standard setting bodies (such as the Financial Accounting Standards Board or Chartered Professional Accountants of Canada), or other regulatory or standard setting bodies.



2. Audit-Related Services

Presentations or training on accounting or regulatory pronouncements;  
Due diligence services related to accounting and tax matters in connection with potential acquisitions / dispositions;  
and  
Advice and documentation assistance with respect to internal controls over financial reporting and disclosure controls and procedures of the Company.

3. Tax Services

a. Compliance Services

Assistance with the preparation of corporate income tax returns and related schedules for the Company and its subsidiaries;  
Assistance with the preparation of Scientific Research & Experimental Development investment tax credit claims and amended tax returns of the Company; and  
Assistance in responding to Canada Revenue Agency or Internal Revenue Service on proposed reassessments and other matters.

b. Canadian & International Planning Services

Advice with respect to cross-border/transfer pricing tax issues;  
Advice related to the ownership of corporate intellectual property in jurisdictions outside of Canada;  
Assistance in interpreting and understanding existing and proposed domestic and international legislation, and the administrative policies followed by various jurisdictions in administering the law, including assisting in applying for and requesting advance tax rulings or technical interpretations;  
Assistance in interpreting and understanding the potential impact of domestic and foreign judicial tax decisions;  
Assistance and advising on routine planning matters; and  
Assistance in advising on the implications of the routine financing of domestic and foreign operations, including the tax implications of using debt or equity in structuring such financing, the potential impact of non-resident withholding tax and the taxation of the repatriation of funds as a return of capital, a payment of a dividend, or a payment of interest.

c. Commodity Tax Services

Assistance regarding Harmonized Sales Tax/Goods and Services Sales Tax/Provincial Sales Tax/Customs/Property Tax filings and assessments;  
Commodity tax advice and compliance assistance with business reorganizations;  
Advice and assistance with respect to government audits/assessments;  
Advice with respect to other provincial tax filings and assessments; and  
Assistance with interpretations or rulings.

The list of prohibited services includes:

- Bookkeeping or other services related to the preparation of accounting records or financial statements;
  - Financial information systems design and implementation;
  - Appraisal or valuation services for financial reporting purposes;
  - Actuarial services for items recorded in the financial statements;
  - Internal audit outsourcing services;
  - Management functions;
  - Human resources;
  - Certain corporate finance and other services;
  - Legal services; and
  - Certain expert services unrelated to the audit.

The Audit Committee also discusses with the Company's independent auditor the overall scope and plans for their audit. The Audit Committee meets with the independent auditor, with and without management present, to discuss the results of their examination, their evaluations of the Company's internal controls, and the overall quality of the Company's financial reporting. The Audit Committee held four meetings during the period from December 1, 2014 to November 30, 2015.

In reliance on the reviews and discussions referred to above, the Audit Committee recommended to the Board (and the Board approved) that the audited consolidated financial statements be included in the Annual Report for the year ended November 30, 2015 for filing with the Canadian provincial securities commissions and the SEC.

## COMPENSATION, NOMINATING, AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE COMMITTEE

### Compensation Committee Mandate and Purpose

The Compensation Committee of the Board is a standing committee of the Board whose primary function is to assist the Board in fulfilling its responsibilities relating to:

- the development, review and periodic approval of the Company's compensation philosophy that attracts and retains key executives and employees, while supporting the overall business strategy and objectives and links compensation with business objectives and organizational performance;
- evaluate and approve all compensation of executive officers including salaries, bonuses and equity compensation that are required to be determined;
  - review the Company's Option Plan, the employee RSU plan and the DSU plan on an annual basis;
  - review and make recommendations to the Board on compensation payable to senior officers of the Company to be hired subsequent to the adoption of the Charter; and
  - produce a report annually on executive officer compensation for inclusion in the proxy circular of the Company.

### Compensation Committee Charter

The charter of the Compensation Committee can be found on the Company’s website at [www.intellipharmaceuticals.com](http://www.intellipharmaceuticals.com).

### Composition of the Compensation Committee

The Compensation Committee is composed of Kenneth Keirstead, Bahadur Madhani and Dr. Eldon Smith, each of whom is considered independent and is a director of the Company. All of the members shall be “independent” as such term is defined in applicable securities legislation. In no case shall a member be a current employee or immediate family member of a current employee. The members of the Compensation Committee have selected a Chair from amongst themselves, being Dr. Eldon Smith.

### Corporate Governance Committee Mandate and Purpose

The Corporate Governance Committee of the Board is a standing committee of the Board whose primary function is to assist the Board in dealing with the corporate governance matters described in the Charter.

### Corporate Governance Committee Charter

The charter of the Corporate Governance Committee can be found the Company’s website at [www.intellipharmaceuticals.com](http://www.intellipharmaceuticals.com).

### Composition of the Corporate Governance Committee

The Corporate Governance Committee is composed of three directors, two of whom shall be “independent” as such term is defined in applicable securities legislation. Kenneth Keirstead and Dr. Eldon Smith is each considered independent and is a director of the Company. John Allport, an officer of the Company, is not considered independent and is a director of the Company. The members of the Corporate Governance Committee have selected a Chair from amongst themselves, being Kenneth Keirstead.

### D. Employees

The number of full-time employees as of each of last three fiscal years is as follows:

|                          | <b>November 30, 2015</b> | <b>November 30, 2014</b> | <b>November 30, 2013</b> |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Research Employees       | 40                       | 35                       | 30                       |
| Administrative Employees | 12                       | 11                       | 8                        |

Our employees are not governed by a collective agreement. We have not experienced a work stoppage and believe our employee relations are satisfactory.

The nature of our business requires the recruitment and retention of a highly educated and skilled workforce, including highly qualified management, scientific and manufacturing personnel for innovation, research and development. Typically a high proportion of our employees have a Bachelor’s degree or higher. For each of the last three fiscal years, all employees of the Company were employed at the Company’s offices in Toronto.

## E. Share Ownership

The following table states the names of the directors and officers of the Company, the positions within the Company now held by them, and the approximate number of common shares of the Company beneficially owned or over which control or direction is exercised by each of them as of March 16, 2016.

| Name                      | Position with the Company   | Number of Common Shares Owned | Percentage of Common Shares Owned | Number of Stock Options Held <sup>(2)</sup> | Exercise Price | Option Expiry dd/mm/yyyy | Number of Currently Exercisable Options <sup>(4)</sup> | Number of Shares Issuable on Conversion of Convertible Debt | Number of Deferred Share Units Held | Number of Restricted Shares |
|---------------------------|---|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|----------------|--------------------------|--|---|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>Dr. Isa Odidi</b>      | Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board and Director of the Company | 5,781,312 <sup>(1)</sup>      | 23.85%                            | 2,763,940                                   | \$3.62         | 10/09/2016               | 1,934,758  |   |                                     |                             |
|                           |   |                               |                                   | 300,000                                     | C\$3.27        | 16/02/2022               | 300,000  |   |                                     |                             |
|                           |   |                               |                                   | 75,000                                      | C\$1.81        | 13/04/2020               | 75,000   | 500,000(3)  | N/A                                 | N/A                         |
|                           |   |                               |                                   | 50,000                                      | C\$4.29        | 28/02/2019               | 50,000   |   |                                     |                             |
|                           |   |                               |                                   | 70,000                                      | C\$2.52        | 30/11/2020               | 49,000   |   |                                     |                             |
| <b>Dr. Amina Odidi</b>    | President, Chief Operating Officer and Director of the Company                | 5,781,312 <sup>(1)</sup>      | 23.85%                            | 2,763,940                                   | \$3.62         | 10/09/2016               | 1,934,758  |   |                                     |                             |
|                           |   |                               |                                   | 300,000                                     | C\$3.27        | 16/02/2022               | 300,000  |   |                                     |                             |
|                           |   |                               |                                   | 75,000                                      | C\$1.81        | 13/04/2020               | 75,000   | 500,000(3)  | N/A                                 | N/A                         |
|                           |   |                               |                                   | 50,000                                      | C\$4.29        | 28/02/2019               | 50,000   |   |                                     |                             |
|                           |   |                               |                                   | 70,000                                      | C\$2.52        | 30/11/2020               | 49,000   |   |                                     |                             |
| <b>John N. Allport</b>    | Vice-President, Legal Affairs and Licensing and Director of the Company       | 110,558                       | 0.46%                             | 250,000                                     | C\$3.27        | 16/02/2022               | 250,000  |   |                                     |                             |
|                           |   |                               |                                   | 25,000                                      | C\$1.81        | 13/04/2020               | 25,000   |   |                                     |                             |
|                           |   |                               |                                   | 50,000                                      | C\$4.29        | 28/02/2019               | 50,000   | N/A   | N/A                                 | Nil                         |
|                           |   |                               |                                   | 40,000                                      | C\$2.52        | 30/11/2020               | 28,000   |   |                                     |                             |
|                           |   |                               |                                   | 10,000                                      | C\$2.88        | 22/10/2019               | 10,000   |   |                                     |                             |
| <b>Dr. Eldon R. Smith</b> | Director of the Company   | 21,731                        | 0.09%                             | 5,000                                       | C\$2.88        | 30/11/2016               | 5,000  |   |                                     |                             |
|                           |   |                               |                                   | 25,000                                      | C\$3.25        | 30/11/2016               | 25,000   |   |                                     |                             |
|                           |   |                               |                                   | 25,000                                      | C\$1.81        | 13/04/2020               | 25,000   | N/A   | 67,539                              | N/A                         |
|                           |   |                               |                                   | 37,500                                      | C\$4.29        | 28/02/2019               | 37,500   |   |                                     |                             |
|                           |   |                               |                                   | 37,500                                      | C\$3.22        | 30/11/2019               | 37,500   |   |                                     |                             |
| <b>Kenneth Keirstead</b>  | Director of the Company   | Nil                           | Nil                               | 20,000                                      | C\$2.52        | 30/11/2020               | 14,000   |   |                                     |                             |
|                           |   |                               |                                   | 10,000                                      | C\$2.88        | 22/10/2019               | 10,000   | N/A   | Nil                                 | N/A                         |
|                           |   |                               |                                   | 5,000                                       | C\$2.88        | 30/11/2016               | 5,000  |   |                                     |                             |
|                           |   |                               |                                   | 25,000                                      | C\$3.25        | 30/11/2016               | 25,000   |   |                                     |                             |
|                           |   |                               |                                   | 25,000                                      | C\$1.81        | 13/04/2020               | 25,000   |   |                                     |                             |
|                           |   |                               |                                   | 37,500                                      | C\$4.29        | 28/02/2019               | 37,500   |   |                                     |                             |
|                           |   |                               |                                   | 37,500                                      | C\$3.22        | 30/11/2019               | 37,500   |   |                                     |                             |

Edgar Filing: Intellipharma International Inc. - Form 20-F

|                            |   |           |        |           |         |            |           |         |        |     |
|----------------------------|---|-----------|--------|-----------|---------|------------|-----------|---------|--------|-----|
|                            |   |           |        | 20,000    | C\$2.52 | 30/11/2020 | 14,000    |         |        |     |
|                            |   |           |        | 10,000    | C\$2.88 | 22/10/2019 | 10,000    |         |        |     |
|                            |   |           |        | 5,000     | C\$2.88 | 30/11/2016 | 5,000     |         |        |     |
|                            |   |           |        | 25,000    | C\$3.25 | 30/11/2016 | 25,000    |         |        |     |
| <b>Bahadur Madhani</b>     | Director of the Company   | 6,507     | 0.03%  | 25,000    | C\$1.81 | 13/04/2020 | 25,000    | N/A     | Nil    | N/A |
|                            |   |           |        | 37,500    | C\$4.29 | 28/02/2019 | 37,500    |         |        |     |
|                            |   |           |        | 37,500    | C\$3.22 | 30/11/2019 | 37,500    |         |        |     |
|                            |   |           |        | 20,000    | C\$2.52 | 30/11/2020 | 14,000    |         |        |     |
| <b>Dr. Patrick Yat</b>     | Vice-President Pharmaceutical Analysis and Chemistry of the Company | 27,600    | 0.11%  | 50,000    | C\$3.82 | 24/05/2021 | 50,000    |         |        |     |
|                            |   |           |        | 15,000    | C\$1.81 | 13/04/2020 | 15,000    | N/A     | N/A    | Nil |
|                            |   |           |        | 15,000    | C\$2.52 | 30/11/2020 | 10,500    |         |        |     |
| <b>Domenic Della Penna</b> | Chief Financial Officer of the Company                              | 173,700   | 0.72%  | 60,000    | C\$3.22 | 30/11/2024 | 30,000    | N/A     | N/A    | Nil |
|                            |   |           |        | 50,000    | C\$2.52 | 30/11/2020 | 35,000    |         |        |     |
| <b>Totals</b>              |   | 6,121,408 | 24.04% | 4,788,940 |         |            | 3,838,258 | 500,000 | 67,539 | Nil |

Notes:

Represents shares owned of record by Odidi Holdings Inc., a privately-held company controlled by Drs. Amina (1) and Isa Odidi. In addition, 2,763,940 performance-based options are held by Odidi Holdings Inc., and 300,000 stock options are held by each of Dr. Isa Odidi and Dr. Amina Odidi.

(2) For information regarding option expiration dates and exercise price refer to the tables included under Item 6.B. On January 10, 2013, the Company completed a private placement financing of the Debenture in the aggregate principal amount of \$1.5 million, which was originally due to mature January 1, 2015. The Debenture bears interest at a rate of 12% per annum, payable monthly, is pre-payable at any time at the option of the Company, and is convertible at any time into 500,000 common shares at a conversion price of US\$3.00 per common share at the (3) option of the holder. Drs. Isa and Amina Odidi, principal stockholders, directors and executive officers of the Company provided the Company with the \$1.5 million of the proceeds for the Debenture. Effective October 1, 2014, the original maturity date for the Debenture was extended to July 1, 2015; effective June 29, 2015, the July 1, 2015 maturity date was extended to January 1, 2016; and effective as of December 8, 2015, the maturity date was further extended to July 1, 2016.

(4) Includes options exercisable within 60 days of the date of this filing. As of March 16, 2016, the directors and executive officers of the Company as a group owned, directly or indirectly, or exercised control or direction over 6,121,408 common shares, representing approximately 24.9% of the issued common shares of the Company (and beneficially owned approximately 10,459,666 common shares representing 36.2% of our common shares including common shares issuable upon the exercise of outstanding options and the conversion of the convertible debenture that are exercisable or convertible within 60 days of the date hereof).

The Company has in place the Option Plan for the benefit of certain officers, directors, employees and consultants of the Company, including the Named Executive Officers (see below under “**Employee Stock Option Plan**”). Certain Named Executive Officers have been issued options under such plan. The Company has also granted performance-based options to Dr. Isa Odidi and Dr. Amina Odidi pursuant to a separate option agreement, which was negotiated with the Named Executive Officers at the same time as their employment agreements. These options vest upon the Company attaining certain milestones relating to FDA filings and approvals for Company drugs, such that 276,394 options vest in connection with each of the FDA filings for the first five Company drugs and 276,394 options vest in connection with each of the FDA approvals for the first five Company drugs. To date, the level of these performance-based options has been taken into account by the Board and impacted the Company’s decisions about base salary and option-based awards under the Option Plan for the Named Executive Officers. No other performance-based options have been granted to any other Named Executive Officer.

#### Employee Stock Option Plan

The Option Plan was adopted effective October 22, 2009 as part of the IPC Arrangement Transaction approved by the shareholders of IPC Ltd., our predecessor company, at the meeting of shareholders on October 19, 2009. Subject to the requirements of the Option Plan, the Board, with the assistance of the Compensation Committee, has the authority to select those directors, officers, employees and consultants to whom options will be granted, the number of options to be granted to each person and the price at which common shares of the Company may be purchased. Grants are determined based on individual and aggregate performance as determined by the Board.

The key features of the Option Plan are as follows:

The eligible participants are full-time and part-time employees, officers and directors of, or consultants to, the Company or its affiliates, which may be designated from time to time by the Board.

The fixed maximum percentage of common shares issuable under the Option Plan is 10% of the issued and outstanding common shares from time to time. The Option Plan will automatically “reload” after the exercise of an option provided that the number of common shares issuable under the Option Plan does not then exceed the

maximum percentage of 10%.

There are no restrictions on the maximum number of options which may be granted to insiders of the Company other than not more than 1% of the total common shares outstanding on a non-diluted basis can be issued to non-executive directors of the Company pursuant to options granted under the Option Plan and the value of any options granted to any non-executive director of the Company, shall not, on an annual basis, exceed \$100,000.

The Board determines the exercise price of each option at the time the option is granted, provided that such price is not lower than the “market price” of common shares at the time the option is granted. “Market price” means the volume-weighted average trading price of common shares on the TSX, or another stock exchange where the majority of the trading volume and value of common shares occurs, for the five trading days immediately preceding the relevant date, calculated in accordance with the rules of such stock exchange.

Unless otherwise determined by the Board, each option becomes exercisable as to 33 % on a cumulative basis, at the end of each of the first, second and third years following the date of grant.

The period of time during which a particular option may be exercised is determined by the Board, subject to any Employment Contract or Consulting Contract (both as hereinafter defined), provided that no such option term shall exceed 10 years.

If an option expiration date falls within a “black-out period” (a period during which certain persons cannot trade common shares pursuant to a policy of the Company’s respecting restrictions on trading), or immediately following a black-out period, the expiration date is automatically extended to the date which is the tenth business day after the end of the black-out period.

Options may terminate prior to expiry of the option term in the following circumstances:

on death of an optionee, options vested as at the date of death are immediately exercisable until the earlier of 180 days from such date and expiry of the option term; and

if an optionee ceases to be a director, officer, employee or consultant of the Company for any reason other than death, including receipt of notice from the Company of the termination of his, her or its Employment Contract or Consulting Contract (as defined below), options vested as at the date of termination are exercisable until the earlier of 120 days following such date and expiry of the option term,

subject however to any contract between the Company and any employee relating to, or entered into in connection with, the employment of the employee or between the Company and any director with respect to his or her directorship or resignation there from (an “**Employment Contract**”), any contract between the Company and any consultant relating to, or entered into in connection with, services to be provided to the Company (a “**Consulting Contract**”) or any other agreement to which the Company is a party with respect to the rights of such person upon termination or change in control of the Company.

Options and rights related thereto held by an optionee are not to be assignable or transferable except on the death of the optionee.

If there is a take-over bid (within the meaning of the *Securities Act* (Ontario)) made for all or any of the issued and outstanding common shares of the Company, then all options outstanding become immediately exercisable in order to permit common shares issuable under such options to be tendered to such bid.

If there is a consolidation, merger, amalgamation or statutory arrangement involving the Company, separation of the business of the Company into two or more entities or sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company to another entity, the optionees will receive, on exercise of their options, the consideration they would have received had they exercised their options immediately prior to such event. In such event and in the event of a securities exchange take-over bid, the Board may, in certain circumstances, require optionees to surrender their options if replacement options are provided. In the context of a cash take-over bid for 100% of the issued and outstanding common shares of the Company, optionees may elect to conditionally surrender their options or, if provided for in an agreement with the offeror, automatically exchange their options for options of the offeror.

The Board may from time to time in its absolute discretion amend, modify and change the provisions of the Option Plan or any options granted pursuant to the Option Plan, provided that any amendment, modification or change to the provisions of the Option Plan or any options granted pursuant to the Option Plan shall:



not adversely alter or impair any option previously granted;  
be subject to any regulatory approvals, where required, including, where applicable, the approval of the TSX and/or such other exchange as may be required; and  
not be subject to shareholder approval in any circumstances, except where the amendment, modification or change to the Option Plan or option would:

- (i) reduce the exercise price of an option held by an insider of the Company;
- (ii) extend the term of an option held by an insider beyond the original expiration date (subject to such date being extended in a black-out extension situation);
- (iii) increase the fixed maximum percentage of common shares issuable under the Option Plan; or
- (iv) amend the amendment provision of the Option Plan;

in which case the amendment, modification or change will be subject to shareholder approval in accordance with the rules of the TSX and/or such other exchange as may be required. Amendments to the Option Plan not requiring shareholder approval may for example include, without limitation:

amendments of a “housekeeping nature”, including any amendment to the Option Plan or an option that is necessary to comply with applicable law or the requirements of any regulatory authority or stock exchange;  
changes to the exercise price of an option to an exercise price not below the “market price” unless the change is a reduction in the exercise price of an option held by an insider of the Company;  
amendments altering, extending or accelerating any vesting terms or conditions in the Option Plan or any options;  
changes amending or modifying any mechanics for exercising an option;  
amendments changing the expiration date (including acceleration thereof) or changing any termination provision in any option, provided that such change does not entail an extension beyond the original expiration date of such option (subject to such date being extended in a black-out extension situation);  
amendments introducing a cashless exercise feature, payable in securities, whether or not such feature provides for a full deduction of the number of underlying securities from the Option Plan maximum;  
amendments changing the application of the provisions of the Option Plan dealing with adjustments in the number of shares, consolidations and mergers and take-over bids;  
amendments adding a form of financial assistance or amending a financial assistance provision which is adopted;  
amendments changing the eligible participants of the Option Plan; and  
amendments adding a deferred or restricted share unit provision or any other provision which results in participants receiving securities while no cash consideration is received by the Company.

The Board may discontinue the Option Plan at any time without consent of the participants under the Option Plan provided that such discontinuance shall not adversely alter or impair any option previously granted.

A copy of the Option Plan is available upon request in writing to the Chief Financial Officer of the Company at 30 Worcester Road, Toronto, Ontario, M9W 5X2 or on [www.sedar.com](http://www.sedar.com).

The 2,449,523 shares that are currently authorized for issuance under the Option Plan represent 10% of the common shares issued and outstanding as at March 16, 2016. Of the options authorized for issuance under the Option Plan, a total of 2,298,067 have been issued, representing 9.4% of the shares issued and outstanding as of March 16, 2016. As of March 16, 2016, 0 options have been exercised under the Plan.

The Company has also granted performance-based options to Dr. Isa Odidi and Dr. Amina Odidi pursuant to a separate option agreement, which was negotiated at the same time as their employment agreements. These options vest upon the Company attaining certain milestones relating to FDA filings and approvals for the development of Company drugs, such that 276,394 options vest in connection with each of the FDA filings for the first five Company drugs and 276,394 options vest in connection with each of the FDA approvals for the first five Company drugs. To date, the level of these performance-based options has been taken into account by the Board and impacted the Company's decisions about base salary and option-based awards under the Option Plan for the said Named Executive Officers.

#### Restricted Share Unit Awards for Officers & Employees

The Company established the RSU Plan to form part of its incentive compensation arrangements available for officers and employees of the Company and its designated affiliates as of May 28, 2010, when the RSU Plan received shareholder approval.

The key features of the RSU Plan are as follows:

The stated purpose of the RSU Plan is to advance the interests of the Company through the motivation, attraction and retention of employees and officers of the Company and the designated affiliates of the Company and to secure for the Company and the shareholders of the Company the benefits inherent in the ownership of common shares by employees and officers of the Company, it being generally recognized that share incentive plans aid in attracting, retaining and encouraging employees and officers due to the opportunity offered to them to acquire a proprietary interest in the Company and to align their interests with those of the Company. Employees and officers, including both full-time and part-time employees, of the Company and any designated affiliate of the Company, but not any directors of the Company, are eligible to participate under the RSU Plan. By the terms of the RSU Plan, Dr. Isa Odidi, the Chief Executive Officer of the Company, and Dr. Amina Odidi, the President and Chief Operating Officer of the Company, are specifically not eligible to participate.

The RSU Plan is administered by the Board or a committee thereof, which will determine, from time to time, who may participate in the RSU Plan, the number of RSUs to be awarded and the terms of each RSU, all such determinations to be made in accordance with the terms and conditions of the RSU Plan, based on individual and/or corporate performance factors as determined by the Board.

The number of common shares available for issuance upon the vesting of RSUs awarded under the RSU Plan is limited to an aggregate of 330,000 common shares of the Company representing approximately 1.4% of the issued and outstanding common shares of the Company as of March 16, 2016.

A separate notional account will be maintained for each participant under the RSU Plan. Each such account will be credited with RSUs awarded to the participant from time to time by way of a bookkeeping entry in the books of the Company. On the vesting of the RSUs and the corresponding issuance of common shares to the participant, or on the forfeiture and cancellation of the RSUs, the RSUs credited to the participant's account will be cancelled.



At the time of the award of RSUs, the Board will determine in its sole discretion the vesting criteria (whether based on time or performance measures of individual and/or corporate performance) applicable to the awarded RSUs. Unless otherwise determined by the Board at the time of the award, RSUs will vest in respect of 33 1/3% of the common shares subject to the RSUs on the first day after each of the first three anniversaries of the award date of such RSU. Notwithstanding the foregoing, all vesting and issuances or payments, as applicable, will be completed no later than December 15 of the third calendar year commencing after an award date.

The RSU Plan provides that any unvested RSUs will vest at such time as determined by the Board in its sole discretion such that participants in the RSU Plan will be able to participate in a change of control transaction, including by surrendering such RSUs to the Company or a third party or exchanging such RSUs, for consideration in the form of cash and/or securities.

Under the RSU Plan, should the vesting of an RSU fall within a blackout period or within nine business days following the expiration of a blackout period, the vesting will be automatically extended to the tenth business day after the end of the blackout period.

If an "event of termination" of employment has occurred, any and all common shares corresponding to any vested RSUs in a participant's account, if any, will be issued as soon as practicable after the event of termination to the former participant. If an event of termination has occurred, any unvested RSUs in the participant's account will, unless otherwise determined by the Board in its discretion, forthwith and automatically be forfeited by the participant and cancelled. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a participant is terminated for just cause, each unvested RSU in the participant's account will be forfeited by the participant and cancelled. An "event of termination" is defined under the RSU Plan as an event whereby a participant ceases to be eligible under the RSU Plan and is deemed to have occurred by the giving of any notice of termination of employment (whether voluntary or involuntary and whether with or without cause), retirement, or any cessation of employment for any reason whatsoever, including disability or death. No rights under the RSU Plan and no RSUs awarded pursuant to the provisions of the RSU Plan are assignable or transferable by any participant other than pursuant to a will or by the laws of descent and distribution.

Under the RSU Plan, the Board may from time to time in its absolute discretion amend, modify and change the provisions of the RSU Plan or any RSUs awarded pursuant to the Plan, provided that any amendment will: not adversely alter or impair any RSU previously awarded except as permitted by the adjustment provisions in the RSU Plan;

be subject to any regulatory approvals including, where required, the approval of the TSX;

be subject to shareholder approval in accordance with the rules of the TSX in circumstances where the amendment, modification or change to the RSU Plan or RSUs would:

- (i) allow for the assignment or transfer of any right under the RSU Plan or a RSU awarded pursuant to the provisions of the RSU Plan other than as provided for under the assignability provisions in the RSU Plan;
- (ii) increase the fixed maximum number of common shares which may be issued pursuant to the RSU Plan; or
- (iii) amend the amendment provisions of the RSU Plan; and

not be subject to shareholder approval in circumstances (other than those listed in the paragraph immediately above), including, but not limited to, circumstances where the amendment, modification or change to the RSU Plan or RSU would:

- be of a “housekeeping nature”, including any amendment to the RSU Plan or a RSU that is necessary to comply with applicable law or the requirements of any regulatory authority or stock exchange and any amendment to the RSU Plan or a RSU to correct or rectify any ambiguity, defective provision, error or omission therein, including any amendment to any definitions therein;
- (i) alter, extend or accelerate any vesting terms or conditions in the RSU Plan or any RSU;
  - (ii) change any termination provision in any RSU;
  - (iii) introduce features to the RSU Plan that would permit the Company to, instead of issuing common shares from treasury upon the vesting of the RSUs, retain a broker and make payments for the benefit of participants to such broker who would purchase common shares through the facilities of the TSX for such participants;
  - (iv) introduce features to the RSU Plan that would permit the Company to, instead of issuing common shares from treasury upon the vesting of the RSUs, make lump sum cash payments to participants;
  - (v) change the application of the adjustment provisions of the RSU Plan or the change of control provisions of the RSU Plan; or
  - (vi) change the eligible participants under the RSU Plan.

A copy of the RSU Plan is available upon request in writing to the Chief Financial Officer of the Company at 30 Worcester Road, Toronto, Ontario, M9W 5X2.

The 330,000 common shares that are currently authorized for issuance under the RSU Plan represent approximately 1.3% of the Company’s common shares issued and outstanding as at March 16, 2016. No RSUs have been issued and none are outstanding as of March 16, 2016.

#### Deferred Share Unit Awards for Outside Directors

The Company established as of May 28, 2010 when it received shareholder approval, a deferred share unit plan (the “**DSU Plan**”) to permit directors who are not officers of the Company, to defer receipt of all or a portion of their Board fees until termination of Board service and to receive such fees in the form of common shares at that time.

The key features of the DSU Plan are as follows:

The DSU Plan is administered by the Board or a committee thereof. Members of the Board who are not salaried officers or employees of the Company or a related corporation are eligible to participate under the DSU Plan. By the terms of the DSU Plan, Dr. Isa Odidi, the Chief Executive Officer of the Company, and Dr. Amina Odidi, the President and Chief Operating Officer of the Company, are specifically not eligible to participate. The number of common shares available for issuance upon redemption of DSUs issued under the DSU Plan is limited to 110,000 common shares of the Company, representing approximately 0.4% of the total number of issued and outstanding common shares as of the date hereof. Each participant may elect to be paid a minimum of 20% up to a maximum of 100%, in 10% increments, of Board fees in the form of DSUs in lieu of being paid such fees in cash. On the date on which Board fees are payable (on a quarterly basis), the number of DSUs to be credited to the participant is determined by dividing an amount equal to the designated percentage of the Board fees that the participant has elected to have credited in DSUs on that fee payment date, by the calculated market value of a common share (typically on the TSX) on that fee payment date. The market value of a common share is the weighted average trading price of the common shares on any exchange where the common shares are listed (including the TSX) for the last five trading days prior to such day. If dividends are declared by the Company, a participant will also be credited with dividend equivalents in the form of additional DSUs based on the number of DSUs the participant holds on the record date for the payment of a dividend. Dividend equivalents are calculated by dividing (i) the amount obtained by multiplying the amount of the dividend declared and paid per common share by the number of DSUs in the participant’s account on the record date for the payment of

such dividend, by (ii) the market value of a common share on that dividend payment date. The market value of a common share is the weighted average trading price of the common shares on any exchange where the common shares are listed (including the TSX) for the last five trading days prior to such day.

A participant is permitted to redeem his/her DSUs only following termination of Board service by way of retirement, non-re-election as a director, resignation or death. Upon redemption of DSUs, the Company will issue to the participant common shares of the Company equal to the number of DSUs to be redeemed.

A separate notional account is maintained for each participant under the DSU Plan. Each such account will be credited with DSUs issued to the participant from time to time by way of a bookkeeping entry in the books of the Company. The DSUs credited to the participant's account will be cancelled as of the applicable redemption date and following redemption of all DSUs credited to the participant's account, such participant's account will be closed.

No rights under the DSU Plan and no DSUs credited pursuant to the provisions of the DSU Plan are assignable or transferable by any participant other than pursuant to a will or by the laws of descent and distribution.

Under the DSU Plan, the Board may from time to time in its absolute discretion amend, modify and change the provisions of the DSU Plan or any DSUs issued pursuant to the DSU Plan, provided that any amendment will: not adversely alter or impair any DSU previously credited without such participant's consent in writing except as permitted by the adjustment provisions in the DSU Plan;

be subject to any regulatory approvals including, where required, the approval of the TSX;

be subject to shareholder approval in accordance with the rules of the TSX in circumstances where the amendment, modification or change to the DSU Plan or DSU would:

- (i) allow for the assignment or transfer of any right under the DSU Plan or a DSU credited pursuant to the provisions of the DSU Plan other than as provided for under the assignability provisions in the DSU Plan;
- (ii) increase the fixed maximum number of common shares which may be issued pursuant to the DSU Plan; or
- (iii) amend the amendment provisions of the DSU Plan; and

not be subject to shareholder approval in circumstances (other than those listed in the paragraph immediately above), including, but not limited to, circumstances where the amendment, modification or change to the DSU Plan or DSU would:

- (i) be of a "housekeeping nature", including any amendment to the DSU Plan or a DSU that is necessary to comply with applicable law or the requirements of any regulatory authority or stock exchange and any amendment to the DSU Plan or a DSU to correct or rectify any ambiguity, defective provision, error or omission therein, including any amendment to any definitions therein;
- (ii) introduce features to the DSU Plan that would permit the Company to, instead of issuing common shares from treasury upon the redemption of the DSUs, retain a broker and make payments for the benefit of participants to such broker who would purchase common shares through the facilities of the TSX for such participants;
- (iii) introduce features to the DSU Plan that would permit the Company to, instead of issuing common shares from treasury upon the redemption of the DSUs, make lump sum cash payments to participants;
- (iv) change the application of the adjustment provisions of the DSU Plan; or
- (v) change the eligible participants under the DSU Plan.

A copy of the DSU Plan is available upon request in writing to the Chief Financial Officer of the Company at 30 Worcester Road, Toronto, Ontario, M9W 5X2.

The 110,000 common shares that are currently authorized for issuance under the DSU Plan represent approximately 0.4% of the Company's common shares issued and outstanding as at March 16, 2016. A total of 67,539 DSUs have been issued, representing common share rights that comprise approximately 0.27% of the common shares issued and outstanding as at March 16, 2016.

### **Perquisites and Personal Benefits**

The Company also provides perquisites and personal benefits to its Named Executive Officers, including basic employee benefit plans, which are available to all employees, and a car allowance to cover the cost of an automobile for business purposes. These perquisites and personal benefits were determined through negotiation of an employment agreement with each Named Executive Officer (see "Employment Agreements" above). While perquisites and personal benefits are intended to fit into the Company's overall compensation objectives by serving to attract and retain talented executive officers, the size of the Company and the nature and stage of its business also impact the level of perquisites and benefits. To date, the level of perquisites and benefits has not impacted the Company's decisions about any other element of compensation.

### **Other Compensation-Related Matters**

The Company's Share Trading Policy prohibits all directors and officers of the Company from, among other things, engaging in any short sales designed to hedge or offset a decrease in market value of the securities of the Company.

#### Item 7. Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions

##### A. Major Shareholders

In March 2013 we completed a registered direct offering of units of common shares and warrants, in July 2013 we completed an underwritten public offering of units of common shares and warrants, and in November 2013 we entered into an at-the-market equity distribution agreement pursuant to which we may, from time to time, sell our common shares, all of which resulted in a significant change in the percentage ownership of our principal shareholders, Drs. Amina and Isa Odidi, our President and Chief Operating Officer and our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, respectively, and Odidi Holdings Inc., a privately-held company controlled by Drs. Amina and Isa Odidi (a decrease to approximately 23.5%) of our then-issued and outstanding common shares of the Company subsequent to the offering). As of March 16, 2016, Drs. Amina and Isa Odidi, our President and Chief Operating Officer and our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, respectively, and Odidi Holdings Inc., a privately-held company controlled by Drs. Amina and Isa Odidi, own in the aggregate directly and indirectly 5,781,312 common shares, representing approximately 23.5% of our issued and outstanding common shares of the Company (and collectively beneficially owned in the aggregate approximately 9,164,070 common shares representing 32.8% of our common shares including common shares issuable upon the exercise of outstanding options and the conversion of the outstanding convertible debenture that are exercisable or convertible within 60 days of the date hereof). (Reference is made to the section entitled "E. Share Ownership" under "Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees" for additional information regarding the options to purchase common shares and the convertible debenture held by Drs. Amina and Isa Odidi.) To our knowledge, no other shareholder owns more than 5% of the issued and outstanding common shares of the Company.



There are no arrangements, known to the Company, the operation of which may at a subsequent date result in a change in control of the Company.

No holder of common shares has different voting rights from any other holders of common shares.

As at December 31, 2015, there were a total of 347 holders of record of our common shares, of which 249 were registered with addresses in Canada holding in the aggregate approximately 28.73% of our outstanding common shares, 47 were registered with addresses in the United States holding in the aggregate approximately 71.27% of our outstanding common shares, and 51 were registered with addresses in other nations holding in the aggregate less than 1% of our outstanding common shares. We believe that the number of beneficial owners of our common shares is substantially greater than the number of record holders, because a large portion of our common shares are held in broker "street names".

#### B. Related Party Transactions

During the year ended November 30, 2014, we had repaid an outstanding related party loan payable to Dr. Isa Odidi and Dr. Amina Odidi, our principal stockholders, directors and executive officers. Repayments of the related party loan were restricted under the terms of the loan such that the principal amount thereof was payable when payment was required solely out of (i) revenues earned by IPC Corp following the effective date of October 22, 2009 ("**effective date**"), and/or proceeds received by IPC Corp or its affiliates from the offering of its securities after the effective date (other than the proceeds from the transactions completed in February 2011, March 2012, March 2013 and July 2013), and/or amounts received by IPC Corp for scientific research tax credits of IPC Corp and (ii) up to C\$800,000 of the Net Cash from the Vasogen transaction (as defined in the IPC Arrangement Agreement). In March 2014, we repaid the entire outstanding related party loan principal, in the amount of \$690,049 (C\$764,851) out of licensing revenues earned by IPC Corp and made interest payments of \$48,504 (C\$53,762) in respect of the promissory note in accordance with the IPC Arrangement Agreement.

In January 2013, we completed a private placement financing of an unsecured Debenture in the aggregate principal amount of \$1.5 million. The Debenture was originally due to mature on January 1, 2015, but effective October 1, 2014, the maturity date was extended to July 1, 2015; effective June 29, 2015, the maturity date was extended to January 1, 2016; and effective as of December 8, 2015, the maturity was further extended to July 1, 2016. The Debenture bears interest at a rate of 12% per annum, payable monthly, is pre-payable at any time at the option of the Company, and is convertible at any time into 500,000 common shares at a conversion price of \$3.00 per common share at the option of the holder. Drs. Isa and Amina Odidi, our principal stockholders, directors and executive officers provided us with the \$1.5 million of the proceeds for the Debenture. The Company currently expects to repay this amount from then available cash on or about July 1, 2016.

Since the beginning of the Company's preceding three financial years to the date hereof, other than discussed above in this item 7, there have been no transactions or proposed transactions which are material to the Company or to any associate, holder of 10% of the Company's outstanding shares, director or officer or any transactions that are unusual in their nature or conditions to which the Company or any of its subsidiaries was a party.

#### Item 8. Financial Information

##### A. Consolidated Statements and Other Financial Information

Reference is made to "Item 18. Financial Statements" for the financial statements included in this annual report.

#### Legal Proceedings and Regulatory Actions

From time to time, we may be exposed to claims and legal actions in the normal course of business. As at November 30, 2015, and continuing as at March 16, 2016, we are not aware of any pending or threatened material litigation claims against us, other than the ones described in the following paragraphs.



Pursuant to an arrangement agreement between Vasogen and Cervus LP (“**Cervus**”) dated August 14, 2009 (the “**Cervus Agreement**”), Vasogen and a Vasogen subsidiary (“New Vasogen”) entered into an indemnity agreement (the “**Indemnity Agreement**”), which became an obligation of the Company as of October 22, 2009. The Indemnity Agreement is designed to provide Cervus with indemnification for claims relating to Vasogen’s and New Vasogen’s business that are brought against Cervus in the future, subject to certain conditions and limitations. The Company’s obligations under the Indemnity Agreement relating to the Tax pools defined in the Indemnity Agreement are limited to an aggregate of C\$1,455,000 with a threshold amount of C\$50,000 before there is an obligation to make a compensation payment. The Company does not presently expect to have to pay any amount under this Indemnity Agreement as the likelihood of payment is considered by management to be remote.

On or about August 8, 2014, Pfizer Inc., Wyeth LLC, Wyeth Pharmaceuticals Inc., and PF Prism C.V. filed a complaint against Intellipharmaceutics Corp. and Intellipharmaceutics International Inc. for alleged patent infringement in the United States District Court for the District of Delaware in respect of Intellipharmaceutics’ development of a generic of the branded drug Pristiq® (desvenlafaxine extended release tablets in 50 and 100 mg dosage strengths). A similar complaint for patent infringement was filed on August 11, 2014 by the same parties in the District Court for the Southern District of New York. The above-noted litigation has been settled effective February 2, 2015, and the litigation has been dismissed, without prejudice and without costs. All other terms of the settlement are confidential.

On or about September 26, 2014, Aziende Chimiche Riunite Angelini Francesco A.C.R.A.F. S.p.A. and Angelini Pharma Inc. filed a complaint against Intellipharmaceutics International Inc., Intellipharmaceutics Corp., and Intellipharmaceutics Ltd. for alleged patent infringement in the United States District Court for the District of Delaware in respect of Intellipharmaceutics’ development of a generic of the branded drug Oleptro™ (trazodone hydrochloride extended-release tablets in 150 and 300 mg dosage strengths). The above-noted litigation has been settled effective September 21, 2015, and the litigation has been dismissed, without prejudice and without costs. All other terms of the settlement are confidential.

#### Dividend Policy

The Company has not paid, and has no current plans to pay, dividends on its common shares. We currently intend to retain future earnings, if any, to finance the development of our business. Any future dividend policy will be determined by our board of directors, and will depend upon, among other factors, our earnings, if any, financial condition, capital requirements, any contractual restrictions with respect to the payment of dividends, the impact of the distribution of dividends on our financial condition, tax liabilities, and such economic and other conditions as our board of directors may deem relevant.

#### B.

#### Significant changes

No significant changes occurred since the date of our annual consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report.

#### Item 9.

#### The Offer and Listing

Not Applicable, except for Item 9.A.4 and Item 9.C.



Edgar Filing: Intellipharmaceuticals International Inc. - Form 20-F

|                |      |      |      |      |
|----------------|------|------|------|------|
| January 2016   | 2.74 | 1.83 | 3.89 | 2.46 |
| December 2015  | 2.42 | 1.93 | 3.22 | 2.72 |
| November 2015  | 2.22 | 1.80 | 2.95 | 2.40 |
| October 2015   | 1.98 | 1.73 | 2.65 | 2.16 |
| September 2015 | 2.32 | 1.75 | 3.05 | 2.36 |

Item 10.  
A.

Additional Information  
Share Capital

Our authorized share capital consists of an unlimited number of common shares, all without nominal or par value and an unlimited number of preference shares issuable in series. At November 30, 2015, there were 24,244,050 common shares and no preference shares were issued and outstanding compared to 23,456,611 common and no preference shares issued and outstanding at December 1, 2014. As at March 16, 2016, there were 24,567,848 common shares and no preference shares issued and outstanding.

The reason for the increase in common shares issued was in November 2013, we established an at-the-market equity program pursuant to which we could sell up to 5,305,484 of our common shares for up to an aggregate of \$16.8 million (or such lesser amount as may be permitted under applicable securities laws and regulations). As of March 16, 2016 we have issued and sold 2,426,598 common shares with an aggregate offering price of \$8,414,542 under the at-the-market program. Roth received compensation of \$232,228 in connection with such sales. During the three months ended November 30, 2015, an aggregate of 170,439 (2014 – Nil) of our common shares were sold on NASDAQ for gross proceeds of \$319,805 (2014 - Nil) and net proceeds of \$310,939 (2014 - Nil) under the at-the-market offering program. Roth received aggregate compensation of \$8,860 in connection with such sales. During the year ended November 30, 2015, an aggregate of 471,439 (2014 – 1,689,500) of our common shares were sold on NASDAQ for gross proceeds of \$1,290,167 (2014 - \$6,571,673) and net proceeds of \$1,254,178 (2014 - \$6,390,670) under the at-the-market offering program. Roth received aggregate compensation of \$35,983 (2014 - \$181,003) in connection with such sales. There can be no assurance that any additional shares will be sold under our at-the-market program.

Common Shares

Each of our common shares entitles the holder thereof to one vote at any meeting of shareholders of the Company, except meetings at which only holders of a specified class of shares are entitled to vote. Common shares are entitled to receive, as and when declared by the board of directors, dividends in such amounts as shall be determined by the board of directors. The holders of common shares have the right to receive the remaining property of the Company in the event of liquidation, dissolution, or winding-up of the Company, whether voluntary or involuntary.

Preference Shares

The preference shares may at any time and from time to time be issued in one or more series. The board of directors will, by resolution, from time to time, before the issue thereof, fix the rights, privileges, restrictions and conditions attaching to the preference shares of each series. Except as required by law, the holders of any series of preference shares will not as such be entitled to receive notice of, attend or vote at any meeting of the shareholders of the Company. Holders of preference shares will be entitled to preference with respect to payment of dividends and the distribution of assets in the event of liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of the Company, whether voluntary or involuntary, or any other distribution of the assets of the Company among its shareholders for the purpose of winding up its affairs, on such shares over the common shares and over any other shares ranking junior to the preference shares.

Warrants

At November 30, 2015, an aggregate of 2,066,075 common shares were issuable upon the exercise of outstanding common share purchase warrants, with a weighted average exercise price of \$2.42 per common share. At March 16, 2016, an aggregate of 648,575 common shares were issuable upon the exercise of outstanding common share purchase warrants, with a weighted average exercise price of \$2.25 per common share.

## Options

At November 30, 2015, an aggregate of 5,062,009 common shares were issuable upon the exercise of outstanding options, with a weighted average exercise price of \$3.89 per common share and up to 126,338 additional common shares were reserved for issuance under our stock option plan.

| Exercise price    | Number outstanding | Weighted average exercise price per share | Weighted average remaining contract life (years) | Options outstanding                   |                    | Options exercisable                       |  |
|-------------------|--------------------|---|--|---------------------------------------|--------------------|---|--|
|                   |                    |   |  | Weighted average grant due fair value | Number exercisable | Weighted average exercise price per share | Weighted average grant date fair value |
|                   |                    | \$  | \$   | \$                                    |                    | \$  | \$                                     |
| Under 2.50-       | -                  | -   | -  | -                                     | -                  | -   | -                                      |
| 2.51 - 5.00       | 4,818,501          | 3.39                                      | 1.20   | 1.79                                  | 3,773,258          | 3.33                                      | 1.84                                   |
| 5.01 - 10.00-     | -                  | -   | -  | -                                     | -                  | -   | -                                      |
| 10.01 - 100.00    | 35,703             | 39.75                                     | 1.87   | 31.19                                 | 35,701             | 39.75                                     | 31.19                                  |
| 300.00 - 500.00   | 3,971              | 331.15                                    | 0.31   | 223.52                                | 3,971              | 331.15                                    | 223.52                                 |
| 500.01 - 1,000.00 | 33                 | -   | -  | -                                     | -                  | -   | -                                      |
|                   | 5,062,009          | 3.96                                      |  |                                       | 3,812,930          | 4.09                                      |  |

As of March 16, 2016, there were 5,059,025 common shares issuable upon the exercise of outstanding options. The weighted average exercise price of these options is \$3.65 per common share. As at March 16, 2016, up to 161,700 additional common shares were reserved for issuance under our Option Plan.

### Convertible Debenture

On January 10, 2013, we completed a private placement financing of an unsecured Debenture in the aggregate principal amount of \$1.5 million. The Debenture was originally due to mature on January 1, 2015, but effective October 1, 2014, the maturity date was extended to July 1, 2015; effective June 29, 2015, the July 1, 2015 maturity date was extended to January 1, 2016; and effective as of December 8, 2015, the maturity date was further extended to July 1, 2016. The Debenture bears interest at a rate of 12% per annum, payable monthly, is pre-payable at any time at the option of the Company, and is convertible at any time into 500,000 common shares at a conversion price of \$3.00 per common share at the option of the holder. Drs. Isa and Amina Odidi, our principal stockholders, directors and executive officers provided us with the \$1.5 million of the proceeds for the Debenture. The Company currently expects to repay this amount from then available cash on or about July 1, 2016.

### Deferred Share Units

At November 30, 2015, there were 60,002 DSUs issued and outstanding. From November 30, 2015 to March 16, 2016, an additional 7,537 DSUs have been issued. At March 16, 2016, 42,461 additional DSUs are reserved for issuance under our DSU plan.

### Restricted Share Units

At November 30, 2015, there were no restricted share units (“**RSUs**”) issued and outstanding. From November 30, 2015 to the date of this report, no RSUs have been issued. At the date of this report, 330,000 RSUs are reserved for issuance under our RSU Plan.

### Registration Rights

We conducted a private placement issuance of units comprised of common shares and warrants in February, 2011, which was exempt from registration under the U.S. Securities Act pursuant to Regulation D and Section 4(2) and/or Regulation S thereof and such other available exemptions. As such, the common shares, the warrants, and the common shares underlying the warrants may not be offered or sold in the United States unless they are registered under the U.S. Securities Act, or an exemption from the registration requirements of the U.S. Securities Act is available.

In connection with the private placement, we agreed to file a registration statement on Form F-3 (“**Registration Statement**”) within 40 days after the closing and use our best efforts to have it declared effective within 150 days after the closing to register (i) 100% of the common shares issued in the private placement; and (ii) 100% of the common shares underlying the investor warrants issued in the private placement (collectively, the private placement or the “**Registrable Securities**”).

The Registration Statement was declared effective as of March 30, 2011. If (i) the Registration Statement ceases to be continuously effective for more than twenty consecutive calendar days or more than an aggregate of thirty calendar days during any consecutive 12-month period, or (ii) at a time in which the Registrable Securities cannot be sold under the Registration Statement, we shall fail for any reason to satisfy the current public information requirement under Rule 144 as to the applicable Registrable Securities, we shall pay to the investors, on a pro rata basis, partial liquidated damages of one percent (1%) of the aggregate purchase price paid by each investor on the occurrence of an event listed above and for each calendar month (pro rata for any period less than a calendar month) from an event, until cured.

The securities shall cease to be Registrable Securities when (i) they have been sold (A) pursuant to a registration statement; or (B) in accordance with Rule 144 or any other rule of similar effect; or (ii) such securities become



eligible for resale without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions, and when either we are compliant with any current public information requirements pursuant to Rule 144 or the current public information requirements no longer apply.

## Prior Sales

On March 15, 2012, we completed a registered direct common share offering for gross proceeds of \$5,000,000. We sold an aggregate of 1,818,182 shares to U.S. institutional investors at a price of \$2.75 per share.

In January 2013, we completed a private placement financing of a Debenture in the aggregate principal amount of \$1.5 million. The Debenture was originally due to mature on January 1, 2015, but effective October 1, 2014, the maturity date was extended to July 1, 2015; effective June 29, 2015, the maturity date was extended to January 1, 2016; and effective as of December 8, 2015, the maturity date was further extended to July 1, 2016. The Debenture bears interest at a rate of 12% per annum, payable monthly, is pre-payable at any time at our option, and is convertible at any time into 500,000 common shares at a conversion price of US\$3.00 per common share at the option of the holder. Drs. Isa and Amina Odidi, our principal stockholders, directors and executive officers provided us with the \$1.5 million of the proceeds for the Debenture.

In March 2013, we completed a registered direct unit offering for gross proceeds of \$3,121,800. We sold an aggregate of 1,815,000 units at a price of \$1.72 per unit. The units were comprised of an aggregate of 1,815,000 common shares and warrants to purchase an additional 453,750 common shares. The warrants are exercisable for a term of five years and have an exercise price of \$2.10 per common share.

In July 2013, we completed an underwritten public offering of 1,500,000 units of common shares and warrants for gross proceeds of \$3,075,000 at a price of \$2.05 per unit. The units were comprised of an aggregate of 1,500,000 common shares and warrants to purchase an additional 375,000 common shares. The warrants have a term of five years and an exercise price of \$2.55 per common share.

In November 2013, we entered into an equity distribution agreement with Roth, pursuant to which we may from time to time sell up to 5,305,484 of our common shares for up to an aggregate of \$16.8 million (or such lesser amount as may be permitted under applicable securities laws and regulations) through at-the-market issuances on the NASDAQ or otherwise. Under the equity distribution agreement, we may at our discretion, from time to time, offer and sell common shares through Roth or directly to Roth for resale. Sales of common shares through Roth, if any, will be made at such time and at such price as are acceptable to us, from time to time, by means of ordinary brokers' transactions on the NASDAQ or otherwise at market prices prevailing at the time of sale or as determined by us. We currently plan to use any net proceeds from the at-the-market offering for general corporate purposes, including funding research, product development and other corporate development opportunities and to possibly fund costs and other expenses relating to our current leased facility or any additional space, and, although we have no present understanding, commitments or agreements to do so, potential acquisition of, or investment in, companies and technologies that complement our business. We are not required to sell shares under the equity distribution agreement. We will pay Roth a commission, or allow a discount, of 2.75% of the gross proceeds we receive from any sales of our common shares under the equity distribution agreement. Any sales of shares under our at-the-market offering program will be made pursuant to an effective shelf registration statement on Form F-3 filed with the SEC. We have also agreed to reimburse Roth for certain expenses relating to the offering. As of March 16, 2016, we have issued and sold 2,426,598 common shares with an aggregate offering price of \$8,414,542 under the at-the-market program. Roth received aggregate compensation of \$232,228 in connection with such sales. We may offer and sell our common shares with an aggregate purchase price of up to \$8,385,459 pursuant to the at-the-market program. There can be no assurance that any additional shares will be sold under our at-the-market program. Subsequent to the year ended November 30, 2015, share issuance costs of Nil were recorded against the cost of the shares issued and recognized in capital stock. As at November 30, 2015, \$78,166 of the share issuance costs has been recorded against the cost of the shares issued and recognized in capital stock.

On June 4, 2014, the Shelf Registration Statement was declared effective by the SEC and on June 5, 2014, the Company filed a final short form base shelf prospectus with securities regulatory authorities in each of the provinces

and territories of Canada, except Quebec. These documents allow for, subject to securities regulatory requirements and limitations, the potential offering of up to an aggregate of US\$100 million of the Company's common shares, preference shares, warrants, subscription receipts and units, or any combination thereof, from time to time in one or more offerings, and are intended to give the Company the flexibility to take advantage of financing opportunities when, and if, market conditions are favorable to the Company. The specific terms of such future offerings, if any, would be established, subject to the approval of the Company's board of directors, at the time of such offering and will be described in detail in a prospectus supplement filed at the time of any such offering. To the extent that any securities are issued by the Company under the shelf prospectus, a shareholder's percentage ownership will be diluted and our stock price could be adversely affected. As of March 16, 2016, the Company has not sold any securities under the Shelf Registration Statement or the shelf prospectus, other than the sale since June 4, 2014 of 471,439 common shares under the Company's at-the-market program referred to above and the issuance of 337,500 common shares pursuant to warrants previously issued, and there can be no assurance that any additional securities will be sold under the Shelf Registration Statement or the shelf prospectus.

During the 12-month period ended November 30, 2015, warrants to purchase an aggregate of 225,000 common shares were exercised.

During the 12-month period ended November 30, 2015, 355,000 options were granted and 91,000 options were exercised.

Also during the 12-month period ended November 30, 2015, a total of 10,993 deferred share units were granted.

#### B. Articles and By-laws

The Company was formed under the *Canada Business Corporations Act* (the “**CBCA**”) by articles of arrangement dated October 22, 2009 (the “**Articles**”) in the IPC Arrangement Transaction discussed in Item 15. The Company is the successor issuer to Vasogen Inc. for reporting purposes under the U.S. Exchange Act. The authorized share capital of the Company consists of an unlimited number of common shares, all without nominal or par value and an unlimited number of preference shares issuable in series.

Provisions as to the modification, amendment or variation of rights and provisions of each class of shares are contained in the CBCA and the regulations promulgated thereunder. Certain fundamental changes to the Articles will require the approval of at least two-thirds of the votes cast on a resolution submitted to a special meeting of the Company’s shareholders called for the purpose of considering the resolution. These items include (i) certain amendments to the provisions relating to the outstanding capital of the Company, (ii) a sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, (iii) an amalgamation of the Company with another company, other than a subsidiary, (iv) a winding-up of the Company, (v) a continuance of the Company into another jurisdiction, (vi) a statutory court approved arrangement under the CBCA (essentially a corporate reorganization such as an amalgamation, sale of assets, winding-up, etc.), or (vii) a change of name.

Under the CBCA, a corporation cannot repurchase its shares or pay or declare dividends if there are reasonable grounds for believing that (a) the corporation is, or after payment would be, unable to pay its liabilities as they become due, or (b) after the payment, the realizable value of the corporation’s assets would be less than the aggregate of (i) its liabilities and (ii) its stated capital of all classes of its securities. Generally, stated capital is the amount paid on the issuance of a share unless the stated capital has been adjusted in accordance with the CBCA.

#### General

The Articles do not contain any restrictions on the business the Company may carry on.

#### Directors

The Company’s By-Law No. 1 (a by-law relating generally to the transaction of the business and affairs of the Company) provides for the indemnification of the directors and officers of the Company, former directors and officers of the Company against all costs, charges and expenses, including an amount paid to settle an action or satisfy a judgment, reasonably incurred by the individual in respect of any civil, criminal, administrative, investigative or other proceeding in which the individual is involved because of that association with the Company, subject to certain limitations in By-Law No. 1 and the limitations in the CBCA.

The Company may also indemnify other individuals who act or acted at the Company’s request as a director or officer, or an individual acting in a similar capacity, of another entity.

## Annual and Special Meetings

Meetings of shareholders are held at such place, at such time, on such day and in such manner as the Board may, subject to the CBCA and any other applicable laws, determine from time to time. The only persons entitled to attend a meeting of shareholders are those persons entitled to notice thereof, those entitled to vote thereat, the directors, the auditors of the Company and any others who may be entitled or required under the CBCA to be present at the meeting. Under the CBCA, notice of the meeting is required to be given not less than 21 days and not more than 60 days prior to the meeting. Shareholders on the record date are entitled to attend and vote at the meeting. The quorum for the transaction of business at any meeting of shareholders is at least two persons present at the opening of the meeting who are entitled to vote either as shareholders or proxyholders, representing collectively not less than 5% of the outstanding shares of the Company entitled to be voted at the meeting.

## Other

There is no by-law provisions governing the ownership threshold above which shareholder ownership must be disclosed. However, there are disclosure requirements pursuant to applicable Canadian law.

There are no provisions in either the Company's Articles or By-Law No. 1 that would have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control of the Company and that would operate only with respect to a merger, acquisition or corporate restructuring involving the Company or its subsidiary.

There are no limitations on the rights to own securities, including the rights of non-resident or foreign shareholders to hold or exercise voting rights on the securities imposed by foreign law or by the charter or other constituent document of the Company.

## C. Material Contracts

Except for contracts entered into in the ordinary course of business and not required to be filed under Canadian securities laws, the only contracts which are regarded as material and which were entered into by the Company within the two years immediately preceding the date of this annual report, are:

On November 21, 2005, the Company entered into the Par agreement pursuant to which the Company granted Par an exclusive, royalty-free license to make and distribute in the United States all strengths of our generic versions of the branded product Focalin XR® for a period of 10 years from the date of commercial launch (which was November 19, 2013). Under the Par agreement, the Company owns the related ANDA, as approved by the FDA, and the Company retains the right to make and distribute all generic strengths of the product outside of the United States. Quarterly payments are payable by Par to the Company as calculated pursuant to a formula depending on a number of factors applicable to each strength. The Par agreement also provides the potential, in limited circumstances, for certain milestone payments being payable to the Company by Par, with the amount of such payments dependent upon the number of competitors in the market within the first 180 days of commercialization, on a strength by strength basis. The Company is responsible under the Par agreement for the development of the product and most related costs which, with the applications to and recent approvals by the FDA, the Company now considers to be completed; The acknowledgement and agreement of the Company dated October 22, 2009 to be bound by the performance based stock option agreement dated September 10, 2004 pursuant to which Drs. Isa and Amina Odidi are entitled to purchase up to 2,763,940 of the Company's shares upon payment of \$3.62 per share, subject to satisfaction of the performance vesting conditions being the acceptance by the FDA of the filing of an application for approval of a drug product or the approval of such an application; The amended and restated promissory note dated October 22, 2009 for up to C\$2,300,000 issued by IPC Corp to Isa Odidi and Amina Odidi for advances that may be made by them from time to time to the Company. As at November 30, 2015 and November 30, 2014, no amount was outstanding. No at-the-market offering proceeds were used in payment of the promissory note; and

The Debenture dated January 10, 2013 for \$1.5 million issued by the Company to Isa Odidi and Amina Odidi for the loan of \$1.5 million made by them to the Company. The Debenture was originally due to mature on January 1, 2015, but effective October 1, 2014, the maturity date was extended to July 1, 2015; effective June 29, 2015, the maturity date was extended to January 1, 2016; and effective as of December 8, 2015, the maturity date was further extended to July 1, 2016.

D.

Exchange Controls

Canada has no system of currency exchange controls. There are no governmental laws, decrees or regulations in Canada that restrict the export or import of capital, including but not limited to, foreign exchange controls, or that affect the remittance of dividends, interest or other payments to non-resident holders of the Company's securities.

E.

Taxation

United States Taxation

**Certain Material United States Federal Income Tax Considerations**

The following discussion is a general summary of certain material United States federal income tax considerations applicable to a U.S. holder arising from and relating to the consequences of the ownership and disposition of our common shares and warrants that are generally applicable to a United States person that holds our common shares as capital assets (a "**U.S. Holder**") within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code. This discussion does not address holders of other securities. This discussion assumes that we are not a "controlled foreign corporation" for U.S. federal income tax purposes. The following discussion does not purport to be a complete analysis of all of the potential United States federal income tax considerations that may be relevant to particular holders of our common shares or warrants in light of their particular circumstances nor does it deal with persons that are subject to special tax rules, such as brokers, dealers in securities or currencies, financial institutions, insurance companies, tax-exempt organizations, persons liable for alternative minimum tax, U.S. expatriates, partnerships or other pass-through entities, U.S. Holders who own (directly, indirectly or by attribution) ten percent or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock entitled to vote, persons holding our common shares as part of a straddle, hedge or conversion transaction or as part of a synthetic security or other integrated transaction, traders in securities that elect to use a mark-to-market method of accounting for their securities holdings, holders whose "functional currency" is not the United States dollar, and holders who are not U.S. Holders. In addition, the discussion below does not address the tax consequences of the law of any state, locality or foreign jurisdiction or United States federal tax consequences (e.g., estate or gift tax) other than those pertaining to the income tax. There can be no assurance that the United States Internal Revenue Service (the "**IRS**") will take a similar view as to any of the tax consequences described in this summary.

The following is based on currently existing provisions of the Code, existing and proposed Treasury regulations under the Code and current administrative rulings and court decisions. Everything listed in the previous sentence may change, possibly on a retroactive basis, and any change could affect the continuing validity of this discussion.

Each U.S. Holder and each holder of common shares that is not a U.S. Holder should consult its tax adviser regarding the United States federal income tax consequences of holding our common shares applicable to such holder in light of its particular situation, as well as any tax consequences that may arise under the laws of any other relevant foreign, state, local, or other taxing jurisdiction.

As used in this section, the term "United States person" means a beneficial owner of our common shares that is:

- (i) a citizen or an individual resident of the United States;
- (ii) a corporation (or an entity taxable as a corporation for United States federal income tax purposes) created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or any political subdivision of the United States;
- (iii) an estate the income of which is subject to United States federal income taxation regardless of its source; or a trust which (A) is subject to the supervision of a court within the United States and the control of a United States
- (iv) person as described in Section 7701(a)(30) of the Code; or (B) is subject to a valid election under applicable Treasury Regulations to be treated as a United States person.





If a partnership (including for this purpose any entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) holds our common shares, the United States federal income tax treatment of a partner generally will depend on the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. A United States person that is a partner of the partnership holding our common shares should consult its own tax adviser.

#### Passive Foreign Investment Company Considerations

Special, generally unfavorable, U.S. federal income tax rules apply to the ownership and disposition of the stock or warrants of a passive foreign investment company (“**PFIC**”). As discussed below, however, a U.S. Holder of our common shares (but not our warrants) may be able to mitigate these consequences by making a timely and effective election to treat the Company as a qualified electing fund (a “**QEF Election**”) or by making a timely and effective mark-to-market election with respect to its common shares.

For U.S. federal income tax purposes, a foreign corporation is classified as a PFIC for each taxable year in which, applying the relevant look-through rules, either:

- at least 75% of its gross income for the taxable year consists of specified types of “passive” income (referred to as the “income test”); or

- at least 50% of the average value of its assets during the taxable year is attributable to certain types of assets that produce passive income or are held for the production of passive income (referred to as the “asset test”).

For purposes of the income and asset tests, if a foreign corporation owns directly or indirectly at least 25% (by value) of the stock of another corporation, that foreign corporation will be treated as if it held its proportionate share of the assets of the other corporation and received its proportionate share of the income of that other corporation. Also, for purposes of the income and asset tests, passive income does not include any income that is an interest, dividend, rent or royalty payment if it is received or accrued from a related person to the extent that amount is properly allocable to the active income of the related person. Under applicable attribution rules, if the Company is a PFIC, U.S. Holders of common shares will be treated as holding stock of the Company’s subsidiaries that are PFICs in certain circumstances. In these circumstances, certain dispositions of, and distributions on, stock of such subsidiaries may have consequences for U.S. Holders under the PFIC rules.

Although the matter is not free from doubt, we believe that we were not a PFIC during our 2015 taxable year and may not be a PFIC during our 2016 taxable year. Because PFIC status is based on our income, assets and activities for the entire taxable year, and our market capitalization, it is not possible to determine whether we will be characterized as a PFIC for the 2016 taxable year until after the close of the taxable year. The tests for determining PFIC status are subject to a number of uncertainties. These tests are applied annually, and it is difficult to accurately predict future income, assets and activities relevant to this determination. In addition, because the market price of our common shares is likely to fluctuate, the market price may affect the determination of whether we will be considered a PFIC. There can be no assurance that we will not be considered a PFIC for any taxable year (including our 2016 taxable year). Absent one of the elections described below, if we are a PFIC for any taxable year during which a U.S. Holder holds our common shares, we generally will continue to be treated as a PFIC subject to the regime described below with respect to such U.S. Holder, regardless of whether we cease to meet the PFIC tests in one or more subsequent years. Accordingly, no assurance can be given that we will not constitute a PFIC in the current (or any future) tax year or that the IRS will not challenge any determination made by us concerning our PFIC status.

If we are a PFIC, the U.S. federal income tax consequences to a U.S. Holder of the ownership and disposition of our shares will depend on whether such U.S. Holder makes a QEF or mark-to-market election. Unless otherwise provided by the IRS, a U.S. Holder of our shares is generally required to file an informational return annually to report its ownership interest in the PFIC during any year in which we are a PFIC.

U.S. HOLDERS SHOULD CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISERS ABOUT THE PFIC RULES, THE POTENTIAL APPLICABILITY OF THESE RULES TO THE COMPANY CURRENTLY AND IN THE FUTURE, AND THEIR FILING OBLIGATIONS IF THE COMPANY IS A PFIC.

#### The “No Election” Alternative – Taxation of Excess Distributions

If we are classified as a PFIC for any year during which a U.S. Holder has held common shares or warrants and, in the case of our common shares, that U.S. Holder has not made a QEF Election or a mark-to-market election, special rules may subject that U.S. Holder to increased tax liability, including loss of favorable capital gains rates and the imposition of an interest charge upon the sale or other disposition of the common shares or warrants or upon the receipt of any excess distribution (as defined below). Under these rules:

- the gain, if any, realized on such disposition will be allocated ratably over the U.S. Holder’s holding period; the amount of gain allocated to the current taxable year and any year prior to the first year in which we are a PFIC will be taxed as ordinary income in the current year;
- the amount of gain allocated to each of the other taxable years will be subject to tax at the highest ordinary income tax rate in effect for that year; and
- an interest charge for the deemed deferral benefit will be imposed with respect to the resulting tax attributable to each of the other taxable years.

These rules will continue to apply to the U.S. Holder even after we cease to meet the definition of a PFIC, unless the U.S. Holder elects to be treated as having sold our common shares on the last day of the last taxable year in which we qualified as a PFIC.

An “excess distribution,” in general, is any distribution on common shares received in a taxable year by a U.S. Holder that is greater than 125% of the average annual distributions received by that U.S. Holder in the three preceding taxable years or, if shorter, that U.S. Holder’s holding period for common shares.

Any portion of a distribution paid to a U.S. Holder that does not constitute an excess distribution will be treated as ordinary dividend income to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits (as computed for U.S. federal income tax purposes). Such dividends generally will not qualify for the dividends-received deduction otherwise available to U.S. corporations. Any amounts treated as dividends paid by a PFIC generally will not constitute “qualified dividend income” within the meaning of Section 1(h)(11) of the Code and will, therefore, not be eligible for the preferential 20% rate for such income generally in effect under current law. Any such amounts in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits will be applied against the U.S. Holder’s tax basis in the common shares and, to the extent in excess of such tax basis, will be treated as gain from a sale or exchange of such shares. It is possible that any such gain may be treated as an excess distribution.

#### The QEF Election Alternative

A U.S. Holder of common shares (but not warrants) who elects (an “**Electing U.S. Holder**”) in a timely manner to treat us as a QEF would generally include in gross income (and be subject to current U.S. federal income tax on) its pro rata share of (a) the Company’s ordinary earnings, as ordinary income, and (b) our net capital gains, as long-term capital gain. An Electing U.S. Holder will generally be subject to U.S. federal income tax on such amounts for each taxable year in which we are classified as a PFIC, regardless of whether such amounts are actually distributed to the Electing U.S. Holder. An Electing U.S. Holder may further elect, in any given taxable year, to defer payment of U.S. federal income tax on such amounts, subject to certain limitations. However, if deferred, the taxes will be subject to an interest charge.

A U.S. Holder may not make a QEF election with respect to its warrants to acquire our common shares. As a result, if a U.S. Holder sells or otherwise disposes of such warrants (other than upon exercise of such warrants), any gain recognized generally will be subject to the special tax and interest charge rules treating the gain as an excess distribution, as described above, if we were a PFIC at any time during the period the U.S. Holder held the warrants. If a U.S. Holder that exercises such warrants properly makes a QEF election with respect to the newly acquired common shares (or has previously made a QEF election with respect to our common shares), the QEF election will apply to the newly acquired common shares, but the adverse tax consequences relating to PFIC common shares, adjusted to take into account the current income inclusions resulting from the QEF election, will continue to apply with respect to such newly acquired common shares (which generally will be deemed to have a holding period for purposes of the PFIC rules that includes the period the U.S. Holder held the warrants), unless the U.S. Holder makes a purging election under the PFIC rules. The purging election creates a deemed sale of such common shares at their fair market value. The gain recognized by the purging election will be subject to the special tax and interest charge rules treating the gain as an excess distribution, as described above. As a result of the purging election, the U.S. Holder will have a new basis and holding period in the common shares acquired upon the exercise of the warrants for purposes of the PFIC rules.

A U.S. Holder may make a QEF Election only if the Company furnishes the U.S. Holder with certain tax information. If the Company should determine that it is a PFIC, it is anticipated that it will attempt to timely and accurately disclose such information to its U.S. Holders and provide U.S. Holders with information reasonably required to make such election.

A U.S. Holder that makes a QEF Election with respect to the Company generally (a) may receive a tax-free distribution from the Company to the extent that such distribution represents “earnings and profits” of the Company that were previously included in income by the U.S. Holder because of such QEF Election and (b) will adjust such U.S. Holder’s tax basis in his, her or its common shares to reflect the amount included in income (resulting in an increase in basis) or allowed as a tax-free distribution (resulting in a decrease in basis) because of the QEF Election.

Similarly, if any of our non-U.S. subsidiaries were classified as PFICs, a U.S. Holder that makes a timely QEF Election with respect to any of our subsidiaries would be subject to the QEF rules as described above with respect to the Holder’s pro rata share of the ordinary earnings and net capital gains of any of our subsidiaries. Our earnings (or earnings of any of our subsidiaries) attributable to distributions from any of our subsidiaries that had previously been included in the income of an Electing U.S. Holder under the QEF rules would generally not be taxed to the Electing U.S. Holder again.

Upon the sale or other disposition of common shares, an Electing U.S. Holder who makes a QEF Election for the first taxable year in which he owns common shares will recognize capital gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes in an amount equal to the difference between the net amount realized on the disposition and the U.S. Holder’s adjusted tax basis in the common shares. Such gain or loss will be long-term capital gain or loss if the U.S. Holder’s holding period in the common shares is more than one year, otherwise it will be short-term capital gain or loss. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to certain limitations. A U.S. Holder’s gain realized upon the disposition of shares generally will be treated as U.S. source income, and losses from the disposition generally will be allocated to reduce U.S. source income.

A QEF Election must be made in a timely manner as specified in applicable Treasury Regulations. Generally, the QEF Election must be made by filing the appropriate QEF election documents at the time such U.S. Holder timely files its U.S. federal income tax return for the first taxable year of the Company during which it was, at any time, a PFIC.

Each U.S. Holder should consult its own tax advisor regarding the availability of, procedure for making, and consequences of a QEF Election with respect to the Company.

#### Mark-to-Market Election Alternative

Assuming that our common shares are treated as marketable stock (as defined for these purposes), a U.S. Holder that does not make a QEF Election may avoid the application of the excess distribution rules, at least in part, by electing to mark the common shares to market annually. Consequently, the U.S. Holder will generally recognize as ordinary income or loss each year an amount equal to the difference as of the close of the taxable year between the fair market value of its common shares and the U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in the common shares. Any mark-to-market loss is treated as an ordinary deduction, but only to the extent of the net mark-to-market gain that the Holder has included pursuant to the election in prior tax years. Any gain on a disposition of our common shares by an electing U.S. Holder would be treated as ordinary income. The electing U.S. Holder's basis in its common shares would be adjusted to reflect any of these income or loss amounts. Currently, a mark-to-market election may not be made with respect to warrants. We do not anticipate that the preference shares will be treated as marketable stock for these purposes.

For purposes of making this election, stock of a foreign corporation is “marketable” if it is “regularly traded” on certain “qualified exchanges”. Under applicable Treasury Regulations, a “qualified exchange” includes a national securities exchange that is registered with the SEC or the national market system established pursuant to Section 11A of the U.S. Exchange Act, and certain foreign securities exchanges. Currently, our common shares are traded on a “qualified exchange.” Under applicable Treasury Regulations, PFIC stock traded on a qualified exchange is “regularly traded” on such exchange for any calendar year during which such stock is traded, other than in *de minimis* quantities, on at least 15 days during each calendar quarter. Special rules apply if an election is made after the beginning of the taxpayer’s holding period in PFIC stock.

To the extent available, a mark-to-market election applies to the taxable year in which such mark-to-market election is made and to each subsequent taxable year, unless the Company’s common shares cease to be “marketable stock” or the IRS consents to revocation of such election. In addition, a U.S. Holder that has made a mark-to-market election does not include mark-to-market gains, or deduct mark-to-market losses, for years when the Company ceases to be treated as a PFIC.

The mark-to-market rules generally do not appear to prevent the application of the excess distribution rules in respect of stock of any of our subsidiaries in the event that any of our subsidiaries were considered PFICs. Accordingly, if Intellipharmaceuticals and any of our subsidiaries were both considered PFICs and a U.S. Holder made a mark-to-market election with respect to its common shares, the U.S. Holder may remain subject to the excess distribution rules described above with respect to its indirectly owned shares of subsidiary stock.

**U.S. HOLDERS ARE URGED TO CONSULT THEIR TAX ADVISORS REGARDING THE POSSIBLE APPLICABILITY OF THE PFIC RULES AND THE AVAILABILITY OF, PROCEDURES FOR MAKING, AND CONSEQUENCES OF A QEF ELECTION OR MARK-TO-MARKET ELECTION WITH RESPECT TO THE COMPANY’S COMMON SHARES.**

Ownership and Disposition of Common Shares and Warrants to the Extent that the PFIC Rules do not Apply

#### *Distributions on Common Shares*

A U.S. Holder that receives a distribution, including a constructive distribution, with respect to a Share will be required to include the amount of such distribution in gross income as a dividend (without reduction for any Canadian income tax withheld from such distribution) to the extent of the current or accumulated “earnings and profits” of the Company, as computed for U.S. federal income tax purposes. To the extent that a distribution exceeds the current and accumulated “earnings and profits” of the Company, such distribution will be treated first as a tax-free return of capital to the extent of a U.S. Holder’s tax basis in the common shares and thereafter as gain from the sale or exchange of such common shares. (See “Sale or Other Taxable Disposition of Common Shares” below). However, the Company may not maintain the calculations of earnings and profits in accordance with U.S. federal income tax principles, and each U.S. Holder should (unless advised to the contrary) therefore assume that any distribution by the Company with respect to the common shares will constitute ordinary dividend income. Dividends received on common shares generally will not be eligible for the “dividends received deduction”. The dividend rules are complex, and each U.S. Holder should consult its own tax advisor regarding the application of such rules.

The terms of a warrant may provide for an adjustment to the number of common shares for which the warrant may be exercised or to the exercise price of the warrant in certain events. An adjustment which has the effect of preventing dilution generally is not taxable. However, the U.S. Holders of the warrants would be treated as receiving a constructive distribution from us if, for example, the adjustment increases the warrant holders’ proportionate interest in our assets or earnings and profits (e.g., through an increase in the number of common shares that would be obtained upon exercise) as a result of a distribution of cash to the holders of our common shares which is taxable to the U.S. Holders of such common shares as described under “Distributions on Common Shares” above. Such constructive

distribution would be subject to tax as described under that section in the same manner as if the U.S. Holders of the warrants received a cash distribution from us equal to the fair market value of such increased interest.

### *Sale or Other Taxable Disposition of Common Shares*

Upon the sale or other taxable disposition of common shares, a U.S. Holder generally will recognize capital gain or loss in an amount equal to the difference between the U.S. dollar value of cash received plus the fair market value of any property received and such U.S. Holder's tax basis in such common shares sold or otherwise disposed of. A U.S. Holder's tax basis in common shares generally will be such Holder's U.S. dollar cost for such common shares.

Gain or loss recognized on such sale or other disposition generally will be long-term capital gain or loss if, at the time of the sale or other disposition, the common shares have been held for more than one year. The long-term capital gains realized by non-corporate U.S. Holders are generally subject to a lower marginal U.S. federal income tax rate than ordinary income other than qualified dividend income, as defined above. Currently, the maximum rate on long-term capital gains is 20%, although the actual rates may be higher due to the phase out of certain tax deductions, exemptions and credits. However, given the uncertain economic conditions in the United States and the size of the federal deficit, tax rates are subject to change and prospective U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors. The deductibility of losses may be subject to limitations.

### *Warrants*

Generally, no U.S. federal income tax will be imposed upon the U.S. Holder of a warrant upon exercise of such warrant to acquire our common shares. A U.S. Holder's tax basis in a warrant will generally be the amount of the purchase price that is allocated to the warrant. Upon exercise of a warrant, the tax basis of the new common shares would be equal to the sum of the tax basis of the warrants in the hands of the U.S. Holder plus the exercise price paid, and the holding period of the new common shares would begin on the date that the warrants are exercised. If a warrant lapses without exercise, the U.S. Holder will generally realize a capital loss equal to its tax basis in the warrant. Prospective U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding the tax consequences of acquiring, holding and disposing of warrants.

The tax consequences of a cashless exercise of a warrant are not clear under current tax law. A cashless exercise may be tax-free, either because the exercise is not a gain realization event or because the exercise is treated as a recapitalization for U.S. federal income tax purposes. In either tax-free situation, a U.S. Holder's basis in the common shares received would equal the U.S. holder's basis in the warrant. If the cashless exercise were treated as not being a gain realization event, a U.S. Holder's holding period in the common shares would be treated as commencing on the date following the date of exercise of the warrant. If the cashless exercise were treated as a recapitalization, the holding period of the common shares would include the holding period of the warrant. It is also possible that a cashless exercise could be treated as a taxable exchange in which gain or loss would be recognized. In such event, a U.S. Holder could be deemed to have surrendered warrants equal to the number of common shares having a value equal to the exercise price for the total number of warrants to be exercised. The U.S. Holder would recognize capital gain or loss in an amount equal to the difference between the fair market value of the common shares represented by the warrants deemed surrendered and the U.S. Holder's tax basis in the warrants deemed surrendered. In this case, a U.S. Holder's tax basis in the common shares received would equal the sum of the fair market value of the common shares represented by the warrants deemed surrendered and the U.S. Holder's tax basis in the warrants exercised. A U.S. Holder's holding period for the common shares would commence on the date following the date of exercise of the warrant. Due to the absence of authority on the U.S. federal income tax treatment of a cashless exercise, there can be no assurance which, if any, of the alternative tax consequences and holding periods described above would be adopted by the IRS or a court of law. Accordingly, U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding the tax consequences of a cashless exercise.

### *Additional Considerations*

#### *Tax-Exempt Investors*

Special considerations apply to U.S. persons that are pension plans and other investors that are subject to tax only on their unrelated business taxable income. Such a tax-exempt investor's income from an investment in our common shares or warrants generally will not be treated as resulting in unrelated business taxable income under current law, so long as such investor's acquisition of common shares or warrants is not debt-financed. Tax-exempt investors should consult their own tax advisors regarding an investment in our common shares or warrants.



### *Additional Tax on Passive Income*

Certain individuals, estates and trusts whose income exceeds certain thresholds will generally be required to pay a 3.8% Medicare surtax on the lesser of (1) the U.S. Holder's "net investment income" for the relevant taxable year and (2) the excess of the U.S. Holder's modified gross income for the taxable year over a certain threshold (which, in the case of individuals, will generally be between U.S.\$125,000 and U.S.\$250,000 depending on the individual's circumstances). A U.S. Holder's "net investment income" may generally include, among other items, certain interest, dividends, gain, and other types of income from investments, minus the allowable deductions that are properly allocable to that gross income or net gain. U.S. Holders are urged to consult with their own tax advisors regarding the effect, if any, of this tax on their ownership and disposition of common shares or warrants.

### *Receipt of Foreign Currency*

The amount of any distribution paid to a U.S. Holder in foreign currency, or on the sale, exchange or other taxable disposition of common shares or warrants, generally will be equal to the U.S. dollar value of such foreign currency based on the exchange rate applicable on the date of receipt (regardless of whether such foreign currency is converted into U.S. dollars at that time). A U.S. Holder will have a basis in the foreign currency equal to its U.S. dollar value on the date of receipt. Any U.S. Holder who converts or otherwise disposes of the foreign currency after the date of receipt may have a foreign currency exchange gain or loss that would be treated as ordinary income or loss, and generally will be U.S. source income or loss for foreign tax credit purposes. Each U.S. Holder should consult its own U.S. tax advisor regarding the U.S. federal income tax consequences of receiving, owning, and disposing of foreign currency.

### *Foreign Tax Credit*

Subject to the PFIC rules discussed above, a U.S. Holder that pays (whether directly or through withholding) Canadian income tax with respect to dividends paid on the common shares generally will be entitled, at the election of such U.S. Holder, to receive either a deduction or a credit for such Canadian income tax paid. Generally, a credit will reduce a U.S. Holder's U.S. federal income tax liability on a dollar-for-dollar basis, whereas a deduction will reduce a U.S. Holder's income subject to U.S. federal income tax. This election is made on a year-by-year basis and generally applies to all foreign taxes paid (whether directly or through withholding) or accrued by a U.S. Holder during a year.

Complex limitations apply to the foreign tax credit, including the general limitation that the credit cannot exceed the proportionate share of a U.S. Holder's U.S. federal income tax liability that such U.S. Holder's "foreign source" taxable income bears to such U.S. Holder's worldwide taxable income. In applying this limitation, a U.S. Holder's various items of income and deduction must be classified, under complex rules, as either "foreign source" or "U.S. source." Generally, dividends paid by a foreign corporation should be treated as foreign source for this purpose, and gains recognized on the sale of stock of a foreign corporation by a U.S. Holder should generally be treated as U.S. source for this purpose, except as otherwise provided in an applicable income tax treaty or if an election is properly made under the Code. However, the amount of a distribution with respect to the common shares that is treated as a "dividend" may be lower for U.S. federal income tax purposes than it is for Canadian federal income tax purposes, resulting in a reduced foreign tax credit allowance to a U.S. Holder. In addition, this limitation is calculated separately with respect to specific categories of income. The foreign tax credit rules are complex, and each U.S. Holder should consult its own U.S. tax advisor regarding the foreign tax credit rules.

### *Payments to Foreign Financial Institutions*

The Hiring Incentives to Restore Employment Act of March 2010 (the "**HIRE Act**"), including the Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act ("**FATCA**") provisions promulgated thereunder, generally provides that a 30% withholding tax may be imposed on payments of U.S. source income and proceeds from the sale of property that could give rise to

U.S. source interest or dividends to certain non-U.S. entities unless such entities enter into an agreement with the IRS to disclose the name, address and taxpayer identification number of certain U.S. persons that own, directly or indirectly, interests in such entities, as well as certain other information relating to such interests. U.S. Holders are encouraged to consult with their own tax advisors regarding the possible implications and obligations of FATCA and the HIRE Act.

### *Information Reporting*

In general, U.S. Holders of common shares are subject to certain information reporting under the Code relating to their purchase and/or ownership of stock of a foreign corporation such as the Company. Failure to comply with these information reporting requirements may result in substantial penalties.

For example, recently enacted legislation generally requires certain individuals who are U.S. Holders to file Form 8938 to report the ownership of specified foreign financial assets if the total value of those assets exceeds an applicable threshold amount (subject to certain exceptions). For these purposes, a specified foreign financial asset includes not only a financial account (as defined for these purposes) maintained by a foreign financial institution, but also any stock or security issued by a non-U.S. person, any financial instrument or contract held for investment that has an issuer or counterparty other than a U.S. person and any interest in a foreign entity, provided that the asset is not held in an account maintained by a financial institution. The minimum applicable threshold amount is generally U.S.\$50,000 in the aggregate, but this threshold amount varies depending on whether the individual lives in the U.S., is married, files a joint income tax return with his or her spouse, etc. Certain domestic entities that are U.S. Holders may also be required to file Form 8938 in the near future. U.S. Holders are urged to consult with their tax advisors regarding their reporting obligations, including the requirement to file IRS Form 8938.

In addition, in certain circumstances, a U.S. Holder of common shares who disposes of such common shares in a transaction resulting in the recognition by such Holder of losses in excess of certain significant threshold amounts may be obligated to disclose its participation in such transaction in accordance with the Treasury Regulations governing tax shelters and other potentially tax-motivated transactions or tax shelter regulations. Potential purchasers of common shares should consult their tax advisors concerning any possible disclosure obligation under the tax shelter rules with respect to the disposition of their common shares.

### *Backup Withholding*

Generally, information reporting requirements will apply to distributions on our common shares or proceeds on the disposition of our common shares or warrants paid within the U.S. (and, in certain cases, outside the U.S.) to U.S. Holders. Such payments will generally be subject to backup withholding tax at the rate of 28% if: (a) a U.S. Holder fails to furnish such U.S. Holder's correct U.S. taxpayer identification number to the payor (generally on Form W-9), as required by the Code and Treasury Regulations, (b) the IRS notifies the payor that the U.S. Holder's taxpayer identification number is incorrect, (c) a U.S. Holder is notified by the IRS that it has previously failed to properly report interest and dividend income, or (d) a U.S. Holder fails to certify, under penalty of perjury, that such U.S. Holder has furnished its correct U.S. taxpayer identification number. However, certain exempt persons generally are excluded from these information reporting and backup withholding rules.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld under the U.S. backup withholding tax rules will be allowed as a credit against a U.S. Holder's U.S. federal income tax liability, if any, or will be refunded, if such U.S. Holder furnishes required information to the IRS in a timely manner. Each U.S. Holder should consult its own tax advisor regarding the backup withholding rules.

### Canadian Federal Income Tax Considerations

#### **Taxation**

The following summary describes the principal Canadian federal income tax considerations generally applicable to a holder of the Company's common shares who, for purposes of the Income Tax Act (Canada) (the "**Canadian Tax Act**") and the Canada – United States Income Tax Convention (the "**Treaty**") and at all relevant times, is resident in the United States and was not and is not resident in Canada nor deemed to be resident in Canada, deals at arm's length and is not

affiliated with the Company, holds the Company's common shares as capital property, does not use or hold and is not deemed to use or hold the Company's common shares in or in the course of carrying on business in Canada and who otherwise qualifies for the full benefit of the Treaty (a "**United States Holder**"). Special rules which are not discussed in this summary may apply to a United States Holder that is a financial institution, as defined in the Canadian Tax Act, or an insurer whom the Company's common shares are designed as insurance property.

This following summary is based on the current provisions of the Treaty, the Canadian Tax Act and the regulations thereunder, all specific proposals to amend the Canadian Tax Act and the regulations announced by the Minister of Finance (Canada) prior to the date hereof and the Company's understanding of the administrative practices published in writing by the Canada Revenue Agency prior to the date hereof. This summary does not take into account or anticipate any other changes in the governing law, whether by judicial, governmental or legislative decision or action, nor does it take into account the tax legislation or considerations of any province, territory or non-Canadian (including U.S.) jurisdiction, which legislation or considerations may differ significantly from those described herein.

All amounts relevant in computing a United States Holder's liability under the Canadian Tax Act are to be computed in Canadian currency based on the relevant exchange rate applicable thereto.

This summary is of a general nature only and is not intended to be, and should not be interpreted as legal or tax advice to any prospective purchaser or holder of the Company's common shares and no representation with respect to the Canadian federal income tax consequences to any such prospective purchaser is made. Accordingly, prospective purchasers and holders of the Company's shares should consult their own tax advisors with respect to their particular circumstances.

### **Dividends on the Company's Common Shares**

Generally, dividends paid or credited by Canadian corporations to non-resident shareholders are subject to a withholding tax of 25% of the gross amount of such dividends. Pursuant to the Treaty, the withholding tax rate on the gross amount of dividends paid or credited to United States Holders is reduced to 15% or, in the case of a United States Holder that is a U.S. corporation that beneficially owns at least 10% of the voting stock of the Canadian corporation paying the dividends, to 5% of the gross amount of such dividends.

Pursuant to the Treaty, certain tax-exempt entities that are United States Holders may be exempt from Canadian withholding taxes, including any withholding tax levied in respect of dividends received on the Company's common shares.

### **Disposition of the Company's Common Shares**

In general, a United States Holder will not be subject to Canadian income tax on capital gains arising on the disposition of the Company's common shares, unless such shares are "taxable Canadian property" within the meaning of the Canadian Tax Act. Generally, the shares of a corporation resident in Canada will not be taxable Canadian property of a United States Holder at the time of disposition unless at any time during the 60-month period immediately preceding the disposition, more than 50% of the value of the Company's common shares was derived directly or indirectly from properties that are "real or immovable properties", "Canadian resource properties", or "timber resource properties", within the meaning of the Canadian Tax Act. The value of the Company's common shares is not now, and is not expected to be in the future, derived more than 50% from any of these properties. Consequently, any gain realized by a United States Holder upon the disposition of the Company's common shares should be exempt from tax under the Canadian Tax Act.

F. Dividends and Paying Agents  
Not Applicable.

G. Statement by Experts  
Not Applicable.

H. Documents on Display

Copies of the documents referred to in this annual report may be inspected, during normal business hours, at the Company's headquarters located at 30 Worcester Road, Toronto, Ontario, M9W 5X2, Canada.

We are required to file reports and other information with the SEC under the U.S. Exchange Act. Reports and other information filed by us with the SEC may be inspected and copied at the SEC's public reference facilities located at 100 F Street, N.E. in Washington D.C. The SEC also maintains a website at <http://www.sec.gov> that contains certain reports and other information that we file electronically with the SEC. As a foreign private issuer, we are exempt from the rules under the U.S. Exchange Act prescribing the furnishing and content of proxy statements and our officers, directors and principal shareholders are exempt from the reporting and short-swing profit recovery provisions contained in Section 16 of the U.S. Exchange Act. Under the U.S. Exchange Act, as a foreign private issuer, we are not required to publish financial statements as frequently or as promptly as United States companies.

I. Subsidiary Information

See Item 4.C of this annual report.

Item 11. Qualitative and Quantitative Disclosures about Market Risk

Interest rate and credit risk

We are exposed to interest rate risk, which is affected by changes in the general level of interest rates. Due to the fact that the Company's cash is deposited with major financial institutions in an interest savings account, we do not believe that the results of operations or cash flows would be affected to any significant degree by a sudden change in market interest rates given their relative short-term nature.

Trade accounts receivable potentially subjects the Company to credit risk. The Company provides an allowance for doubtful accounts equal to the estimated losses expected to be incurred in the collection of accounts receivable.

The following table sets forth details of the aged accounts receivable that are not overdue as well as an analysis of overdue amounts and the related allowance for doubtful accounts:

|  | November 30,<br>2015 | November 30, 2014 |
|--|----------------------|-------------------|
|  | \$                   | \$                |
| Total accounts receivable                                | 478,674              | 1,011,133         |
| Less allowance for doubtful accounts                     | -                    | -                 |
| Total accounts receivable, net                           | 478,674              | 1,011,133         |
| Not past due   | 453,662              | 982,313           |
| Past due for more than 31 days but no more than 60 days  | 5,003                | 5,950             |
| Past due for more than 91 days but no more than 120 days | 20,009               | 22,870            |
| Total accounts receivable, net                           | 478,674              | 1,011,133         |

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to concentration of credit risk consist principally of uncollateralized accounts receivable. The Company's maximum exposure to credit risk is equal to the potential amount of financial assets. For the years ended November 30, 2015 and November 30, 2014, Par accounted for substantially all the revenue and all the accounts receivable of the Company.

The Company is also exposed to credit risk at period end from the carrying value of its cash. The Company manages this risk by maintaining bank accounts with a Canadian Chartered Bank. The Company's cash is not subject to any

external restrictions.

96

## Foreign exchange risk

We are exposed to changes in foreign exchange rates between the Canadian and U.S. dollar which could affect the value of our cash. The Company had no foreign currency hedges or other derivative financial instruments as of November 30, 2015. The Company did not enter into financial instruments for trading or speculative purposes and does not currently utilize derivative financial instruments.

The Company has balances in Canadian dollars that give rise to exposure to foreign exchange (“FX”) risk relating to the impact of translating certain non-U.S. dollar balance sheet accounts as these statements are presented in U.S. dollars. A strengthening U.S. dollar will lead to a FX loss while a weakening U.S. dollar will lead to a FX gain. For each Canadian dollar balance of \$1.0 million, a +/- 10% movement in the Canadian currency held by the Company versus the U.S. dollar would affect the Company’s loss and other comprehensive loss by \$0.1 million.

Balances denominated in foreign currencies that are considered financial instruments are as follows:

|                                    | November 30, 2015 |             | November 30, 2014 |          |
|------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------|-------------------|----------|
|                                    | Canadian          | U.S         | Canadian          | U.S      |
| FX rates used to translate to U.S. | 1.3353            |             | 1.0620            |          |
|                                    | \$                | \$          | \$                | \$       |
| Assets                             |                   |             |                   |          |
| Cash                               | 116,096           | 86,991      | 510,459           | 446,205  |
|                                    | 116,096           | 86,994      | 510,459           | 446,205  |
| Liabilities                        |                   |             |                   |          |
| Accounts payable                   | 1,372,196         | 1,027,631   | 379,014           | 331,306  |
| Employee cost payable              | 233,906           | 175,172     | 207,297           | 181,204  |
| Capital lease                      | 48,231            | 36,120      | 25,538            | 22,323   |
|                                    | 1,654,332         | 1,238,922   | 611,849           | 534,833  |
| Net exposure                       | (1,538,236)       | (1,151,979) | (101,390)         | (88,628) |

## Liquidity risk

Liquidity risk is the risk that the Company will encounter difficulty raising liquid funds to meet commitments as they fall due. In meeting its liquidity requirements, the Company closely monitors its forecasted cash requirements with expected cash drawdown.

The following are the contractual maturities of the undiscounted cash flows of financial liabilities as at November 30, 2015:

|                        | November 30, 2015  |               |               |                    |                     | Total     |
|------------------------|--------------------|---------------|---------------|--------------------|---------------------|-----------|
|                        | Less than 3 months | 3 to 6 months | 6 to 9 months | 9 months to 1 year | Greater than 1 year |           |
|                        | \$                 | \$            | \$            | \$                 | \$                  | \$        |
| Third parties          |                    |               |               |                    |                     |           |
| Accounts payable       | 3,027,974          | -             | -             | -                  | -                   | 3,027,974 |
| Accrued liabilities    | 454,290            | -             | -             | -                  | -                   | 454,290   |
| Capital lease          | 4,910              | 5,045         | 5,182         | 5,323              | 15,660              | 36,120    |
| Related parties        |                    |               |               |                    |                     |           |
| Employee costs payable | 175,172            | -             | -             | -                  | -                   | 175,172   |



Edgar Filing: Intellipharmaceuticals International Inc. - Form 20-F

|                       |           |       |       |       |        |           |
|-----------------------|-----------|-------|-------|-------|--------|-----------|
| Convertible debenture | 1,515,770 | -     | -     | -     | -      | 1,515,770 |
|                       | 5,178,117 | 5,045 | 5,182 | 5,323 | 15,660 | 5,209,326 |

Limitations:

The above discussion includes only those exposures that existed as of November 30, 2015 and, as a result, does not consider exposures or positions that could arise after that date. The Company's ultimate realized gain or loss with respect to interest rate and exchange rate fluctuations would depend on the exposures that arise during the period and interest and foreign exchange rates.

Item 12. Description of Securities Other than Equity Securities

A. Debt Securities

Not applicable.

B. Warrants and Rights

Not applicable.

C. Other Securities

Not applicable.

D. American Depositary Shares

None.

PART II.

Item 13. Defaults, Dividend Arrearages and Delinquencies

There have been no material defaults in the payment of any principal or interest owing. Neither the Company nor its subsidiaries has any preferred shares outstanding.

Item 14. Material Modifications to the Rights of Security Holders and Use of Proceeds

There has been no material modification of the instruments defining the rights of holders of any class of registered securities. There has been no withdrawal or substitution of assets securing any class of registered securities.

Item 15. Controls and Procedures

Internal Control over Financial Reporting

The management of our Company is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting for the Company. Internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the Company's assets, (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that the Company's receipts and expenditures are being made only in accordance with authorizations of the Company's management and directors, and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the Company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Management assessed the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting using the 1992 Internal Control-Integrated Framework developed by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission ("COSO").

Based on this assessment, management concluded that the Company's internal control over financial reporting was effective as of November 30, 2015. Management has not identified any material weaknesses or changes in the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of November 30, 2015 that occurred during the year ended November 30, 2015 that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

In fiscal 2016, we anticipate transitioning from the COSO 1992 Internal Control - Integrated Framework to the COSO 2013 Internal Control - Integrated Framework. Although we do not expect to experience significant changes in internal control over financial reporting as a result of our transition, we may identify significant deficiencies or material weaknesses and incur additional costs in the future.

#### Disclosure Controls and Procedures

Under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including the Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer, we have evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures as of November 30, 2015. Disclosure controls and procedures are designed to ensure that the information required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports it files or submits under securities legislation is recorded, processed, summarized and reported on a timely basis and that such information is accumulated and communicated to management, including the Company's Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate, to allow required disclosures to be made in a timely fashion. Based on that evaluation, management has concluded that these disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of November 30, 2015.

#### Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

There were no changes made to the Company's internal control over financial reporting that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting. Specifically, there were no changes in accounting functions, board or related committees and charters, or auditors; no functions, controls or financial reporting processes of any constituent entities were adopted as Intellipharmaceuticals' functions, controls and financial processes; no other significant business processes were implemented; and no consultants assisting management in the assessment and documentation of internal controls were engaged.

#### Attestation of Internal Control over Financial Reporting

This annual report does not include an attestation report of our independent registered public accounting firm regarding internal control over financial reporting for the Company. As the Company is a non-accelerated filer, management's report is not subject to attestation by our independent registered public accounting firm pursuant to Section 404(c) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

#### Item 16A.

#### Audit Committee Financial Expert

Our Audit Committee is comprised of Kenneth Keirstead, Bahadur Madhani and Dr. Eldon Smith, each of whom is considered independent and financially literate (as such terms are defined under National Instrument 52-110 – Audit Committee). The members of the Audit Committee have selected a Chair from amongst themselves, being Mr. Madhani.

Under the SEC rules implementing the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, Canadian issuers filing reports in the United States must disclose whether their audit committees have at least one "audit committee financial expert". Additionally, under NASDAQ Listing Rule 5605(c)(2)(A), NASDAQ requires that one member of the audit committee have "past employment experience in finance or accounting, requisite professional certification in accounting, or any other comparable experience or background which results in the individual's financial sophistication, including being or having been a chief executive officer, chief financial officer, or other senior officer with financial oversight responsibilities." The Board has determined that Mr. Madhani qualifies as an Audit Committee financial expert under the SEC rules and as financially sophisticated under the NASDAQ rules.

#### Item 16B.

#### Code of Ethics

The Code of Business Conduct and Ethics (the “**Code of Ethics**”) has been implemented and it applies to all directors, officers, employees of the Company and its subsidiaries. It may be viewed on our website at [www.intellipharmaceuticals.com](http://www.intellipharmaceuticals.com). During the year ended November 30, 2015, no waivers or requests for exemptions from the Code of Ethics were either requested or granted.

Item 16C. Principal Accountant Fees and Services

Our auditor is Deloitte LLP (“**Deloitte**”), Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm, 5140 Yonge Street, Suite 1700, Toronto, ON M2N 6L7. Deloitte is independent with respect to the Company within the meaning of the Rules of Professional Conduct of the Chartered Professional Accountants of Ontario, the rules and standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (“**PCAOB**”) (United States) and the securities laws and regulations administered by the SEC.

The aggregate amounts billed by our auditors to us for the years ended November 30, 2015 and 2014 for audit fees, audit-related fees, tax fees and all other fees are set forth below:

|                                   | 2015       | 2014       |
|-----------------------------------|------------|------------|
| Audit Fees <sup>(1)</sup>         | C\$361,658 | C\$362,566 |
| Audit-Related Fees <sup>(2)</sup> | -          | 50,290     |
| Tax Fees <sup>(3)</sup>           | 38,160     | 27,298     |
| Total Fees                        | C\$399,818 | C\$440,154 |

Notes:

(1) Audit fees consist of fees related to the audit of the Company’s consolidated financial statements and reviews of quarterly interim financial statements, prospectus and base shelf activities and Form 20-F reviews.

(2) Audit-related fees consist of consultation on accounting and disclosure matters.

(3) Tax fees consist of fees for tax consultation, tax advice and tax compliance services for the Company and its subsidiaries.

The Company’s related party pre-approval policies and procedures are described in Item 6.C.

Under applicable Canadian securities regulations, the Company is required to disclose whether its Audit Committee has adopted specific policies and procedures for the engagement of non-audit services and to prepare a summary of these policies and procedures. The Audit Committee’s responsibility is to approve all audit engagement fees and terms as well as reviewing policies for the provision of non-audit services by the external auditors and, when required, the framework for pre-approval of such services. The Audit Committee delegates to its Chairman the pre-approval of such non-audit fees. For each of the years ended November 30, 2015 and 2014, all of the non-audit services provided by the Company’s external auditor were approved by the Chairman of the Audit Committee.

Item 16D. Exemptions from the Listing Standards for Audit Committees

Not Applicable.

Item 16E. Purchases of Equity Securities by the Issuer and Affiliated Purchasers

Neither the Company nor, to our knowledge, any affiliated purchaser has made any purchases of our registered shares during the last financial year.

Item 16F. Change in Registrant’s Certifying Accountant

None.

Item 16G. Corporate Governance

The Company is the successor issuer to Vasogen Inc. for reporting purposes under the U.S. Exchange Act. Our common shares are currently listed on the TSX and quoted for trading on NASDAQ under the symbols “I” and “IPCI”,

respectively. Our shares began trading on October 22, 2009, when the IPC Arrangement Agreement with Vasogen was completed.

100

Variations from Certain NASDAQ Rules

NASDAQ listing rules permit the Company to follow certain home country practices in lieu of compliance with certain NASDAQ corporate governance rules. Set forth below are the requirements of NASDAQ's Rule 5600 Series that the Company does not follow and the home country practices that it follows in lieu thereof and other differences from domestic U.S. companies that apply to us under NASDAQ's corporate governance rules.

Shareholder Approval in Connection with Certain Transactions: NASDAQ's Rule 5635 requires each issuer to obtain shareholder approval prior to certain dilutive events, including: (i) a transaction other than a public offering involving the sale under certain circumstances of 20% or more of the issuer's common shares outstanding prior to the transaction at a price less than the greater of book value or market value, (ii) the acquisition of the stock or assets of another company; (iii) equity-based compensation of officers, directors, employees or consultants and (iv) a change of control. Under the exemption available to foreign private issuers under NASDAQ Rule 5615(a)(3), the Company does not follow NASDAQ Rule 5635. Instead, and in accordance with the NASDAQ exemption, the Company complies with applicable TSX rules and applicable Canadian corporate and securities regulatory requirements.

Independence of the Majority of the Board of Directors; Independent Director Oversight of Executive Compensation and Board Nominations: NASDAQ's Rule 5605(b)(1) requires that the Board of Directors be comprised of a majority of independent directors, as defined in Rule 5605(a)(2). NASDAQ's Rule 5605(b)(2) requires the independent members of the Board to regularly hold executive sessions where only those directors are present. Moreover, NASDAQ's Rule 5605(d) requires independent director oversight of executive officer compensation arrangements by approval of such compensation by a majority of the independent directors or by a compensation committee comprised solely of independent directors, and Rule 5605(e) requires similar oversight with respect to the process of selecting nominees to the Board. Under the exemption available to foreign private issuers under Rule 5615(a)(3), the Company does not follow NASDAQ Rules 5605(b)(1), 5605(d) or 5605(e). Instead, and in accordance with the NASDAQ exemption, the Company complies with the applicable TSX rules and applicable Canadian corporate and securities regulatory requirements.

Disclosure of Waivers of Code of Business Conduct and Ethics: Domestic U.S. NASDAQ listed companies are required under NASDAQ Rule 5610 to disclose any waivers of their codes of conduct for directors or executive officers in a Form 8-K within four business days. As a foreign private issuer we are required to disclose any such waivers either in a Form 6-K or in the Company's next Form 20-F or 40-F.

|                 |           |                        |
|-----------------|-----------|------------------------|
| Not applicable. | Item 16H. | Mine Safety Disclosure |
|-----------------|-----------|------------------------|

PART III.

|                    |          |                      |
|--------------------|----------|----------------------|
| See Item 18 below. | Item 17. | Financial Statements |
|--------------------|----------|----------------------|

|          |                      |
|----------|----------------------|
| Item 18. | Financial Statements |
|----------|----------------------|

Consolidated financial statements of

Intellipharmaceuticals

International Inc.

November 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013



Intellipharmaeutics International Inc.

November 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013

Table of contents

|   |             |
|---|-------------|
| <u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>      | <u>1</u>    |
| <u>Consolidated balance sheets</u>                                  | <u>2</u>    |
| <u>Consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss</u> | <u>3</u>    |
| <u>Consolidated statements of shareholders' equity (deficiency)</u> | <u>4</u>    |
| <u>Consolidated statements of cash flows</u>                        | <u>5</u>    |
| <u>Notes to the consolidated financial statements</u>               | <u>6-29</u> |

Deloitte LLP

5140 Yonge Street

Suite 1700

Toronto ON M2N 6L7

Canada

Tel: 416-601-6150

Fax: 416-601-6151

[www.deloitte.ca](http://www.deloitte.ca)

### **Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

To the Board of Directors and Shareholders of  
Intellipharmaceutics International Inc.

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Intellipharmaceutics International Inc. and subsidiaries (the “Company”) as of November 30, 2015 and 2014, and the related consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss, cash flows and shareholders’ (deficiency) equity for each of the years in the three-year period ended November 30, 2015. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company’s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) and Canadian generally accepted auditing standards. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. Our audits included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, such financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of November 30, 2015 and 2014, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended November 30, 2015, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 1 to the financial statements, the Company's recurring losses from operations and shareholders' deficiency raise substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern. Management's plans concerning these matters are also discussed in Note 1 to the financial statements. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

/s/ Deloitte LLP

Chartered Professional Accountants  
Licensed Public Accountants

February 26, 2016

## Intellipharmaceuticals International Inc.

## Consolidated balance sheets

As at November 30, 2015 and 2014

(Stated in U.S. dollars)

|   | 2015         | 2014         |
|---|--------------|--------------|
|   | \$           | \$           |
| Assets  |              |              |
| Current   |              |              |
| Cash  | 1,755,196    | 4,233,975    |
| Accounts receivable, net (Note 4)                     | 478,674      | 1,011,133    |
| Investment tax credits                                | 458,021      | 324,986      |
| Prepaid expenses, sundry and other assets             | 229,225      | 414,663      |
|   | 2,921,116    | 5,984,757    |
| Deferred offering costs (Note 10)                     | 543,745      | 271,381      |
| Property and equipment, net (Note 5)                  | 1,759,438    | 1,618,897    |
|   | 5,224,299    | 7,875,035    |
| Liabilities   |              |              |
| Current   |              |              |
| Accounts payable                                      | 3,027,974    | 668,069      |
| Accrued liabilities (Note 6)                          | 454,290      | 675,487      |
| Employee costs payable (Note 8)                       | 175,172      | 181,204      |
| Current portion of capital lease obligations (Note 9) | 20,460       | 21,449       |
| Convertible debenture (Note 7)                        | 1,518,429    | 1,377,302    |
|   | 5,196,325    | 2,923,511    |
| Capital lease obligations (Note 9)                    | 15,660       | 42,160       |
| Deferred revenue (Note 3)                             | 150,000      | -            |
|   | 5,361,985    | 2,965,671    |
| Shareholders' equity (deficiency)                     |              |              |
| Capital stock (Notes 10 and 11)                       |              |              |
| Authorized  |              |              |
| Unlimited common shares without par value             |              |              |
| Unlimited preference shares                           |              |              |
| Issued and outstanding                                |              |              |
| 24,244,050 common shares (2014 - 23,456,611)          | 21,481,242   | 18,941,067   |
| Additional paid-in capital                            | 30,969,093   | 31,119,930   |
| Accumulated other comprehensive income                | 284,421      | 284,421      |
| Accumulated deficit                                   | (52,872,442) | (45,436,054) |
|   | (137,686 )   | 4,909,364    |

Contingencies (Note 16)

5,224,299      7,875,035

On behalf of the Board:

/s/ Dr. Isa Odidi

/s/ Bahadur Madhani

Dr. Isa Odidi, Chairman of the Board      Bahadur Madhani, Director

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements

Page 2

## Intellipharmaceuticals International Inc.

## Consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss

for the years ended November 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013

(Stated in U.S. dollars)

|   | 2015         | 2014         | 2013         |
|---|--------------|--------------|--------------|
|   | \$           | \$           | \$           |
| Revenues  |              |              |              |
| Licensing (Note 3)  | 4,093,781    | 8,415,540    | 1,481,719    |
| Milestone (Note 3)  | -            | 354,153      | 43,209       |
| Other incidental services   | -            | -            | 2,546        |
|   | 4,093,781    | 8,769,693    | 1,527,474    |
| Expenses  |              |              |              |
| Research and development  | 7,247,473    | 8,020,201    | 5,076,236    |
| Selling, general and administrative                                     | 3,581,913    | 3,900,803    | 2,873,091    |
| Depreciation (Note 5)   | 377,849      | 381,385      | 396,814      |
|   | 11,207,235   | 12,302,389   | 8,346,141    |
| Loss from operations  | (7,113,454 ) | (3,532,696 ) | (6,818,667 ) |
| Fair value adjustment of derivative liabilities                         | -            | -            | (3,889,683 ) |
| Financing expense (Note 10)   | -            | -            | (115,056 )   |
| Net foreign exchange gain (loss)  | 46,211       | 10,896       | (359,554 )   |
| Interest income   | 1,507        | 4,898        | 2,839        |
| Interest expense  | (256,629 )   | (339,451 )   | (314,896 )   |
| Extinguishment loss (Note 7)  | (114,023 )   | -            | -            |
| Net loss  | (7,436,388 ) | (3,856,353 ) | (11,495,017) |
| Other comprehensive income (loss)                                       |              |              |              |
| Foreign exchange translation adjustment                                 | -            | -            | 524,431      |
| Comprehensive loss  | (7,436,388 ) | (3,856,353 ) | (10,970,586) |
| Loss per common share, basic and diluted                                | (0.31 )      | (0.17 )      | (0.58 )      |
| Weighted average number of common shares outstanding, basic and diluted | 23,767,677   | 23,050,618   | 19,671,093   |

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements

Edgar Filing: Intellipharmaceuticals International Inc. - Form 20-F

Intellipharmaceuticals International Inc.

Consolidated statements of shareholders' equity (deficiency)

for the years ended November 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013

(Stated in U.S. dollars)

|   | Number     | Capital stock<br>amount<br>\$ | Additional<br>paid-in<br>capital<br>\$ | Accumulated<br>other<br>comprehensive<br>(loss) income<br>\$ |
|---|------------|-------------------------------|--|--|
| Balance, November 30, 2012  | 17,906,937 | 6,128,697                     | 22,428,120                             | (240,010)  |
| Issuance of common shares (Note 10)                               | 3,315,000  | 5,460,892                     | -                                      | -  |
| Share issuance cost (Note 10)                                     | -          | (857,278 )                    | -                                      | -  |
| Stock options to employees (Note 11)                              | -          | -                             | 1,017,908                              | -  |
| Stock options to non-management board members (Note 11)           | -          | -                             | 135,974                                | -  |
| DSU's to non-management board members (Note 12)                   | -          | -                             | 39,547                                 | -  |
| Shares issued for options exercised (Note 11)                     | 3,500      | 8,459                         | (2,494 )                               | -  |
| Issuance of shares on exercise of warrants (Note 14)              | 205,175    | 980,382                       | -                                      | -  |
| Other comprehensive gain (net of tax - \$Nil)                     | -          | -                             | -                                      | 524,431  |
| Net loss  | -          | -                             | -                                      | -  |
| Cancellation on shares exchanged                                  | (1 )       | -                             | -                                      | -  |
|   | 3,523,674  | 5,592,455                     | 1,190,935                              | 524,431  |
| Balance, November 30, 2013  | 21,430,611 | 11,721,152                    | 23,619,055                             | 284,421  |
| Reclass of warrant liabilities (Note 14)                          | -          | -                             | 5,438,022                              | -  |
| Reclass of conversion option in convertible debenture (Note 7)    | -          | -                             | 728,950                                | -  |
| DSU's to non-management board members (Note 12)                   | -          | -                             | 20,807                                 | -  |
| Stock options to employees (Note 11)                              | -          | -                             | 1,748,607                              | -  |
| Shares issued for options exercised (Note 11)                     | 48,000     | 168,693                       | (51,709 )                              | -  |
| Proceeds from at-the-market financing (Note 10)                   | 1,689,500  | 6,571,673                     | -                                      | -  |
| Share issuance cost (Note 10)                                     | -          | (811,887 )                    | -                                      | -  |
| Issuance of shares on exercise of warrants (Note 14)              | 288,500    | 1,291,436                     | (510,216 )                             | -  |
| Adjustment of conversion option in convertible debenture (Note 7) | -          | -                             | 126,414                                | -  |
| Net loss  | -          | -                             | -                                      | -  |
|   | 2,026,000  | 7,219,915                     | 7,500,875                              | -  |
| Balance, November 30, 2014  | 23,456,611 | 18,941,067                    | 31,119,930                             | 284,421  |
| DSU's to non-management board members (Note 12)                   | -          | -                             | 29,056                                 | -  |
| Stock options to employees (Note 11)                              | -          | -                             | 417,818                                | -  |

Edgar Filing: Intellipharmaceuticals International Inc. - Form 20-F

|  |            |            |            |         |
|--|------------|------------|------------|---------|
| Shares issued for options exercised (Note 11)        | 91,000     | 300,869    | (132,907 ) | -       |
| Proceeds from at-the-market financing (Note 10)      | 471,439    | 1,290,168  | -          | -       |
| Share issuance cost (Note 10)                        | -          | (78,166 )  | -          | -       |
| Issuance of shares on exercise of warrants (Note 14) | 225,000    | 1,027,304  | (464,804 ) | -       |
| Net loss   | -          | -          | -          | -       |
|  | 787,439    | 2,540,175  | (150,837 ) | -       |
| Balance, November 30, 2015                           | 24,244,050 | 21,481,242 | 30,969,093 | 284,421 |

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements

Page 4



Edgar Filing: Intellipharmaceuticals International Inc. - Form 20-F

Intellipharmaceuticals International Inc.

Consolidated statements of cash flows

for the years ended November 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013

(Stated in U.S. dollars)

|   | 2015        | 2014        | 2013         |
|---|-------------|-------------|--------------|
|   | \$          | \$          | \$           |
| Net loss  | (7,436,388) | (3,856,353) | (11,495,017) |
| Items not affecting cash  |             |             |              |
| Depreciation (Note 5)   | 377,849     | 381,385     | 396,814      |
| Stock-based compensation (Note 11)                                      | 417,818     | 1,748,607   | 1,153,882    |
| Deferred share units (Note 12)  | 29,056      | 20,807      | 39,547       |
| Fair value adjustment of derivative liabilities                         | -           | -           | 3,889,683    |
| Accreted interest (Note 7)  | 27,103      | 127,261     | 96,556       |
| Loss on extinguishment (Note 7)   | 114,023     | -           | -            |
| Unrealized foreign exchange loss (gain)                                 | (81,063 )   | 3,057       | 306,625      |
| Change in non-cash operating assets & liabilities                       |             |             |              |
| Accounts receivable   | 532,459     | 464,611     | (1,472,966 ) |
| Investment tax credits  | (133,035 )  | (145,436 )  | 106,744      |
| Prepaid expenses, sundry and other assets                               | 185,438     | (102,130 )  | (181,402 )   |
| Accounts payable and accrued liabilities                                | 2,034,576   | (356,722 )  | 232,738      |
| Deferred revenue  | 150,000     | -           | -            |
| Cash flows used in operating activities                                 | (3,782,164) | (1,714,913) | (6,926,796 ) |
| Financing activities  |             |             |              |
| Repayment of related party loans (Note 7)                               | -           | (739,208 )  | -            |
| Repayment of capital lease obligations                                  | (27,489 )   | (53,557 )   | (49,989 )    |
| Issuance of shares on exercise of stock options (Note 11)               | 167,962     | 116,984     | 5,965        |
| Issuance of common shares on at-the-market financing, gross (Note 10)   | 1,290,168   | 6,571,673   | -            |
| Proceeds from issuance of shares and warrants, gross (Note 10)          | -           | -           | 6,196,800    |
| Proceeds from issuance of shares on exercise of warrants (Note 14)      | 562,500     | 781,220     | 511,743      |
| Proceeds from convertible debenture (Note 7)                            | -           | -           | 1,500,000    |
| Share issuance cost (Note 10)   | (259,276 )  | (719,837 )  | (836,099 )   |
| Cash flows provided from financing activities                           | 1,733,865   | 5,957,275   | 7,328,420    |
| Investing activity  |             |             |              |
| Purchase of property and equipment                                      | (430,480 )  | (768,973 )  | (122,017 )   |
| Cash flows used in investing activities                                 | (430,480 )  | (768,973 )  | (122,017 )   |
| Effect of foreign exchange (gain) loss on cash held in foreign currency | -           | -           | (16,037 )    |
| (Decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents                        | (2,478,779) | 3,473,389   | 263,570      |

Edgar Filing: Intellipharmaceuticals International Inc. - Form 20-F

|  |           |           |         |
|--|-----------|-----------|---------|
| Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year | 4,233,975 | 760,586   | 497,016 |
| Cash and cash equivalents, end of year       | 1,755,196 | 4,233,975 | 760,586 |
| Supplemental cash flow information           |           |           |         |
| Interest paid                                | 179,878   | 213,637   | 176,311 |
| Taxes paid                                   | -         | -         | -       |

See accompanying consolidated financial statements

Page 5

IntellipharmaCeutics International Inc.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

November 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013

(Stated in U.S. dollars)

1. Nature of operations

IntellipharmaCeutics International Inc. (“IPC” or the “Company”) is a pharmaceutical company specializing in the research, development and manufacture of novel and generic controlled-release and targeted-release oral solid dosage drugs.

On October 22, 2009, IntelliPharmaCeutics Ltd. (“IPC Ltd. “) and Vasogen Inc. (“Vasogen”) completed a court approved plan of arrangement and merger (the “IPC Arrangement Agreement”), resulting in the formation of the Company, which is incorporated under the laws of Canada. The Company’s common shares are traded on the Toronto Stock Exchange and NASDAQ.

The Company earns revenues from development contracts which provide upfront fees, milestone payments, reimbursement of certain expenditures and licensing income upon commercialization of its products. In November 2013, the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (“FDA”) granted the Company final approval to market the Company’s first product, the 15 mg and 30 mg strengths of our generic Focalin XR® (dexamethylphenidate hydrochloride extended-release) capsules.

*Going concern*

The consolidated financial statements are prepared on a going concern basis, which assumes that the Company will be able to meet its obligations and continue its operations for the next twelve months. The Company has incurred losses from operations since inception and has reported losses of \$7,436,388 for the year ended November 30, 2015 (2014 - \$3,856,353; 2013 - \$11,495,017), and has an accumulated deficit of \$52,872,442 as at November 30, 2015 (November 30, 2014 - \$45,436,054). The Company has funded its research and development (“R&D”) activities principally through the issuance of securities, loans from related parties, funds from the IPC Arrangement Agreement and funds received under development agreements. There is no certainty that such funding will be available going forward. In the event that the Company does not obtain sufficient additional capital, these conditions raise substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern and realize its assets and pay its liabilities as they become due.

In order for the Company to continue as a going concern and fund any significant expansion of its operation or R&D activities, the Company will likely require significant additional capital. Although there can be no assurances, such funding may come from revenues from the sales of our generic Focalin XR® (dexmethylphenidate hydrochloride extended-release) capsules, from proceeds of the Company's at-the-market offering program and from potential partnering opportunities. Other potential sources of capital may include payments from licensing agreements, cost savings associated with managing operating expense levels, other equity and/or debt financings, and/or new strategic partnership agreements which fund some or all costs of product development, although there can be no assurance that the Company will be able to obtain any such capital on terms or in amounts sufficient to meet its needs or at all. The Company's ultimate success will depend on whether its product candidates receive the approval of the FDA or Health Canada and it is able to successfully market approved products. The Company cannot be certain that it will be able to receive FDA or Health Canada approval for any of its current or future product candidates, or that it will reach the level of sales and revenues necessary to achieve and sustain profitability.

The availability of equity or debt financing will be affected by, among other things, the results of the Company's research and development, its ability to obtain regulatory approvals, the market acceptance of its products, the state of the capital markets generally, strategic alliance agreements, and other relevant commercial considerations. In addition, if the Company raises additional funds by issuing equity securities, its then existing security holders will likely experience dilution, and the incurring of indebtedness would result in increased debt service obligations and could require the Company to agree to operating and financial covenants that would restrict its operations. Any failure on its part to raise additional funds on terms favorable to the Company or at all, may require the Company to significantly change or curtail its current or planned operations in order to conserve cash until such time, if ever, that sufficient proceeds from operations are generated, and could result in the Company not taking advantage of business opportunities, in the termination or delay of clinical trials or the Company not taking any necessary actions required by the FDA or Health Canada for one or more of the Company's

Intellipharmaceutics International Inc.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

November 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013

(Stated in U.S. dollars)

1. Nature of operations (Continued)

*Going concern (continued)*

product candidates, in curtailment of the Company's product development programs designed to identify new product candidates, in the sale or assignment of rights to its technologies, products or product candidates, and/or its inability to file Abbreviated New Drug Applications ("ANDAs"), Abbreviated New Drug Submissions ("ANDSs") or New Drug Applications ("NDAs") at all or in time to competitively market its products or product candidates.

The consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of uncertainties described above. If the going concern assumption no longer becomes appropriate for these financial statements, then adjustments would be necessary to the carrying values of assets and liabilities, the reported expenses and the balance sheet classifications used. Such adjustments could be material.

2. Basis of presentation

(a) Basis of consolidation

These consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly owned operating subsidiaries, IPC Ltd., Intellipharmaceutics Corp. ("IPC Corp"), and Vasogen Corp.

All inter-company accounts and transactions have been eliminated on consolidation.

(b) Use of estimates

The preparation of the consolidated financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (“U.S. GAAP”) requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the year. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Areas where significant judgment is involved in making estimates are: the determination of the functional currency; the fair values of financial assets and liabilities; the determination of units of accounting for revenue recognition; the accrual of licensing and milestone revenue; and forecasting future cash flows for assessing the going concern assumption.

3. Significant accounting policies

(a) Cash and cash equivalents

The Company considers all highly liquid securities with an original maturity of three months or less to be cash equivalents. Cash equivalent balances consist of bankers’ acceptances and bank accounts with variable, market rates of interest.

The financial risks associated with these instruments are minimal and the Company has not experienced any losses from investments in these securities. The carrying amount of cash and cash equivalents approximates its fair value due to its short-term nature.

(b) Accounts receivable

The Company reviews its sales and accounts receivable aging and determines whether an allowance for doubtful accounts is required.

*(c) Financial instruments*

The Company evaluates all of its financial instruments to determine if such instruments are derivatives or contain features that qualify as embedded derivatives. For derivative financial instruments that are classified as liabilities, the derivative instrument is initially recorded at its fair value using the appropriate valuation methodology and is then re-valued at each reporting date, with changes in the fair value reported in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.



Intellipharmaceuticals International Inc.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

November 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013

(Stated in U.S. dollars)

## 3. Significant accounting policies (continued)

*(d) Investment tax credits*

The investment tax credits ("ITC") receivable are amounts considered recoverable from the Canadian federal and provincial governments under the Scientific Research & Experimental Development ("SR&ED") incentive program. The amounts claimed under the program represent the amounts based on management estimates of eligible research and development costs incurred during the year. Realization is subject to government approval. Any adjustment to the amounts claimed will be recognized in the year in which the adjustment occurs. Refundable ITCs claimed relating to capital expenditures are credited to property and equipment. Refundable ITCs claimed relating to current expenditures are netted against research and development expenditures.

*(e) Property and equipment*

Property and equipment are recorded at cost. Equipment acquired under capital leases are recorded net of imputed interest, based upon the net present value of future payments. Assets under capital leases are pledged as collateral for the related lease obligation. Repairs and maintenance expenditures are charged to operations; major betterments and replacements are capitalized. Depreciation bases and rates are as follows:

| Assets                 | Basis             | Rate               |
|------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| Computer equipment     | Declining balance | 30%                |
| Computer software      | Declining balance | 50%                |
| Furniture and fixtures | Declining balance | 20%                |
| Laboratory equipment   | Declining balance | 20%                |
| Leasehold improvements | Straight line     | Over term of lease |

Leasehold improvements and assets acquired under capital leases are depreciated over the term of their useful lives or the lease period, whichever is shorter. The charge to operations resulting from depreciation of assets acquired under capital leases is included with depreciation expense.



(f)

Impairment of long-lived assets

Long-lived assets are reviewed for impairment when events or circumstances indicate that the carrying value of an asset may not be recoverable. For assets that are to be held and used, impairment is recognized when the sum of estimated undiscounted cash flows associated with the asset or group of assets is less than its carrying value. If impairment exists, an adjustment is made to write the asset down to its fair value, and a loss is recorded as the difference between the carrying value and fair value.

(g)

*Warrants*

The Company previously issued warrants as described in Notes 10 and 14. In fiscal 2013 the warrants were presented as a liability because they did not meet the criteria of Accounting Standard Codification (“ASC”) topic 480 Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity for equity classification. Subsequent changes in the fair value of the warrants were recorded in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. As discussed in Note 3(m) the Company changed its functional currency effective December 1, 2013 such that these warrants met the criteria for prospective equity classification in ASC topic 480, and the U.S. dollar translated amount of the warrant liability at December 1, 2013 became the amount reclassified to equity.

Intellipharmaceutics International Inc.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

November 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013

(Stated in U.S. dollars)

3. Significant accounting policies (continued)

(h) Convertible debenture

In fiscal 2013, the Company issued an unsecured convertible debenture in the principal amount of \$1.5 million (the “Debenture”) as described in Note 7. At issuance the conversion option was bifurcated from its host contract and the fair value of the conversion option was characterized as an embedded derivative upon issuance as it met the criteria of ASC topic 815 Derivatives and Hedging. Subsequent changes in the fair value of the embedded derivative were recorded in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. The proceeds received from the Debenture less the initial amount allocated to the embedded derivative were allocated to the liability and were accreted over the life of the Debenture using the imputed rate of interest. As discussed in Note 3(m) the Company changed its functional currency effective December 1, 2013 such that the conversion option no longer met the criteria for bifurcation and was prospectively reclassified to shareholders equity under ASC Topic 815 at the U.S. dollar translated amount at December 1, 2013.

(i) Revenue recognition

The Company accounts for revenue in accordance with the provision of ASC topic 605 Revenue Recognition. The Company earns revenue from non-refundable upfront fees, milestone payments upon achievement of specified research or development, exclusivity milestone payments and licensing payments on sales of resulting products and other incidental services. Revenue is realized or realizable and earned when persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, delivery has occurred or services have been rendered, the price to the customer is fixed or determinable, and collectability is reasonably assured. From time to time, the Company enters into transactions that represent multiple-element arrangements. Management evaluates arrangements with multiple deliverables to determine whether the deliverables represent one or more units of accounting for the purpose of revenue recognition.

A delivered item is considered a separate unit of accounting if the delivered item has stand-alone value to the customer, the fair value of any undelivered items can be reliably determined, and the delivery of undelivered items is probable and substantially in the Company's control.

The relevant revenue recognition accounting policy is applied to each separate unit of accounting.

## Licensing

The Company recognizes revenue from the licensing of the Company's drug delivery technologies, products and product candidates. Licensing revenue is recognized as earned in accordance with the contract terms when the amounts can be reasonably estimated and collectability is reasonably assured.

The Company has a license and commercialization agreement with Par Pharmaceutical Inc. ("Par"). Under the exclusive territorial license rights granted to Par, the agreement requires that Par manufacture, promote, market, sell and distribute the product. Licensing revenue amounts receivable by the Company under this agreement are calculated and reported to the Company by Par, with such amounts generally based upon net product sales and net profit which include estimates for chargebacks, rebates, product returns, and other adjustments. Licensing revenue payments received by the Company from Par under this agreement are not subject to deductions for chargebacks, rebates, product returns, and other pricing adjustments. Based on this arrangement and the guidance per ASC topic 605, the Company records licensing revenue as earned in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

Intellipharmaceuticals International Inc.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

November 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013

(Stated in U.S. dollars)

3. Significant accounting policies (continued)

(i) Revenue recognition (continued)

*Milestones*

The milestone method recognizes revenue on substantive milestone payments in the period the milestone is achieved. Milestones are considered substantive if all of the following conditions are met: (i) the milestone is commensurate with either the vendor's performance to achieve the milestone or the enhancement of the value of the delivered item or items as a result of a specific outcome resulting from the vendor's performance to achieve the milestone; (ii) the milestone relates solely to past performance; and (iii) the milestone is reasonable relative to all of the deliverables and payment terms within the arrangement. Non-substantive milestone payments that might be paid to the Company based on the passage of time or as a result of a partner's performance are allocated to the units of accounting within the arrangement; they are recognized as revenue in a manner similar to those units of accounting. In connection with the license and commercialization agreement with Par, for each day up to a maximum of 180 days from the date of launch if the Company's product is the only generic in the market or if there is only one generic competitor, a milestone payment is earned. The Company recognized milestone revenue of \$Nil (2014 - \$354,153; 2013 - \$43,209) upon achievement of the milestone.

Research and development

Under arrangements where the license fees and research and development activities can be accounted for as a separate unit of accounting, non-refundable upfront license fees are deferred and recognized as revenue on a straight-line basis over the expected term of the Company's continued involvement in the research and development process.

*Deferred revenue*

Deferred revenue represents the funds received from clients, for which the revenues have not yet been earned, as the milestones have not been achieved, or in the case of upfront fees for drug development, where the work remains to be completed. During the year ended November 30, 2015, the Company received an amount of \$150,000 (2014 - \$Nil), and recorded it as deferred revenue, as it did not meet the criteria for recognition.

*Other incidental services*

Incidental services which the Company may provide from time to time include, consulting advice provided to other organizations regarding FDA standards. Revenue is earned and realized when all of the following conditions are met: (i) there is persuasive evidence of an arrangement; (ii) service has been rendered; (iii) the sales price is fixed or determinable; and (iv) collectability is reasonably assured.

(j) Research and development costs

Research and development costs related to continued research and development programs are expensed as incurred in accordance with ASC topic 730. However, materials and equipment are capitalized and amortized over their useful lives if they have alternative future uses.

(k) Income taxes

The Company uses the liability method of accounting for income taxes. Under the liability method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases and for losses and tax credit carry forwards. Significant judgment is required in determining whether deferred tax assets will be realized in full or in part. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled.

The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the year that includes the date of enactments. A valuation allowance is provided for the portion of deferred tax assets that is more likely than not to remain unrealized.

Intellipharma International Inc.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

November 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013

(Stated in U.S. dollars)

3. Significant accounting policies (continued)

(k) Income taxes (continued)

The Company accounts in accordance with ASC topic 740-10. This ASC topic requires that uncertain tax positions are evaluated in a two-step process, whereby (i) the Company determines whether it is more likely than not that the tax positions will be sustained based on the technical merits of the position and (ii) those tax positions that meet the more likely than not recognition threshold, the Company would recognize the largest amount of tax benefit that is greater than 50% likely of being realized upon ultimate settlement with the related tax authority. Changes in recognition or measurement are reflected in the period in which the change in judgment occurs. The cumulative effects of the application of the provisions of ASC topic 740-10 are described in Note 15.

The Company records any interest related to income taxes in interest expense and penalties in selling, general and administrative expense.

(l) Share issue costs

Share issue costs are recorded as a reduction of the proceeds from the issuance of capital stock.

(m) Translation of foreign currencies

Previously, operations of the Company were comprised of only research and development activities conducted in Canada. The Company generated no cash from operations, though funding for the operations (as in previous years) was primarily through U.S. dollar equity financings. The functional currency was assessed to be Canadian dollars. By obtaining the final approval of the Company's generic Focalin XR® (dexamethylphenidate hydrochloride extended-release) capsules for the 15 and 30 mg strengths with Par in November 2013, the Company generated and collected U.S. dollar revenues in the year ended November 30, 2014 which represents a significant and material change in economic facts and circumstances. Management had assessed the functional currency for the fiscal year commencing December 1, 2013 and concluded that the Company and its wholly owned operating subsidiaries should be measured using the U.S. dollar as the functional currency. Effective December 1, 2013, the change in functional

currency was applied on a prospective basis. The U.S. dollar translated amounts of nonmonetary assets and liabilities at December 1, 2013 became the historical accounting basis for those assets and liabilities at December 1, 2013. The impact of the change in functional currency on the measurement and reporting of warrants and the Debenture is discussed in Note 3(g) and 3(h) above. The change in functional currency resulted in no change in cumulative translation adjustment going forward as the Company and its wholly owned operating subsidiaries have U.S. dollar functional currencies.

In respect of other transactions denominated in currencies other than the Company and its wholly owned operating subsidiaries' functional currencies, the monetary assets and liabilities are translated at the period end rates. Revenue and expenses are translated at rates of exchange prevailing on the transaction dates. All of the exchange gains or losses resulting from these other transactions are recognized in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

The Company's reporting currency in the year ended November 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013 was the U.S. dollar.

(n) Stock-based compensation

The Company has a stock-based compensation plan which authorizes the granting of various equity-based incentives including stock options and restricted share units ("RSU"s). The Company calculates stock-based compensation using the fair value method, under which the fair value of the options at the grant date is calculated using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Model, and subsequently expensed over the vesting period of the option. The provisions of the Company's stock-based compensation plans do not require the Company to settle any options by transferring cash or other assets, and therefore the Company classifies the awards as equity.

Stock-based compensation expense recognized during the period is based on the value of stock-based payment awards that are ultimately expected to vest.

Intellipharmaceutics International Inc.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

November 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013

(Stated in U.S. dollars)

3. Significant accounting policies (continued)

(n) Stock-based compensation (continued)

The Company estimates forfeitures at the time of grant and revised, if necessary, in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from those estimates. The stock-based compensation expense is recorded in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss under research and development expense and under selling, general and administration expense. Note 11 provides supplemental disclosure of the Company's stock options.

(o) *Deferred Share Units*

Deferred Share Units ("DSU"s) are valued based on the trading price of the Company's common shares on the Toronto Stock Exchange. The Company records the value of the DSU's owing to non-management board members in the consolidated statement of shareholders equity (deficiency).

(p) Loss per share

Basic loss per share ("EPS") is computed by dividing the loss attributable to common shareholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding. Diluted EPS reflects the potential dilution that could occur from common shares issuable through the exercise or conversion of stock options, restricted stock awards, warrants and convertible securities. In certain circumstances, the conversion of options, warrants and convertible securities are excluded from diluted EPS if the effect of such inclusion would be anti-dilutive.

The dilutive effect of stock options is determined using the treasury stock method. Stock options and warrants to purchase 7,128,082, 7,149,283 and 7,034,647 common shares of the Company during fiscal 2015, 2014, and 2013, respectively, were not included in the computation of diluted EPS because the Company has incurred a loss for the years ended November 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013 as the effect would be anti-dilutive.



(q)

Comprehensive loss

The Company follows ASC topic 220. This statement establishes standards for reporting and display of comprehensive (loss) income and its components. Comprehensive loss is net loss plus certain items that are recorded directly to shareholders' equity. Other than foreign exchange gains and losses arising from cumulative translation adjustments, the Company has no other comprehensive loss items.

(r)

Fair value measurement

Under ASC topic 820, fair value is defined as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date (i.e., an exit price). ASC topic 820 establishes a hierarchy for inputs to valuation techniques used in measuring fair value that maximizes the use of observable inputs and minimizes the use of unobservable inputs by requiring that the most observable inputs be used when available. Observable inputs are inputs that reflect assumptions market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability developed based on market data obtained from sources independent of the Company. Unobservable inputs are inputs that reflect the Company's own assumptions about the assumptions market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability developed based on the best information available in the circumstances. There are three levels to the hierarchy based on the reliability of inputs, as follows:

Level 1 - Observable inputs that reflect quoted prices (unadjusted) for identical assets or liabilities in active markets.

Level 2 - Inputs other than quoted prices included in Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly. Level 2 inputs include quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets, or quoted prices for identical or similar assets and liabilities in markets that are not active.

Intellipharmaceuticals International Inc.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

November 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013

(Stated in U.S. dollars)

3. Significant accounting policies (continued)

(r) Fair value measurement (continued)

Level 3 - Unobservable inputs for the asset or liability.

The degree of judgment exercised by the Company in determining fair value is greatest for instruments categorized in Level 3.

(s) *Future Accounting pronouncements*

In May 2014, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update (“ASU”) No. 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers, requiring an entity to recognize the amount of revenue to which it expects to be entitled for the transfer of promised goods or services to customers. The updated standard will replace most existing revenue recognition guidance in U.S. GAAP when it becomes effective. In August 2015, the FASB issued ASU No.2015-14, which defers the effective date of the FASB’s revenue standard, ASU No. 2014-09, by one year for all entities and permits early adoption on a limited basis. The standard is effective for annual reporting periods (including interim reporting periods within those periods) beginning after December 15, 2017. Early adoption is permitted as of annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016, including interim reporting periods within those annual periods. The Company is in the process of evaluating the impact of adoption on the Company’s financial position, results of operations or cash flow.

In June 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-12 in response to the consensus of the Emerging Issues Task Force on EITF Issue 13-D.2 The ASU clarifies that entities should treat performance targets that can be met after the requisite service period of a share-based payment award as performance conditions that affect vesting. Therefore, an entity would not record compensation expense (measured as of the grant date without taking into account the effect of the performance target) related to an award for which transfer to the employee is contingent on the entity’s satisfaction of a performance target until it becomes probable that the performance target will be met. No new disclosures are required under the ASU. The ASU’s guidance is effective for all entities for reporting periods (including interim periods) beginning after December 15, 2015. Early adoption is permitted. The Company does not expect the adoption of the amendments to have a material impact on the Company’s financial position, results of operations or cash flow.

In 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-15, which provides guidance on determining when and how to disclose going-concern uncertainties in the financial statements. The new standard requires management to perform interim and annual assessments of an entity's ability to continue as a going concern within one year of the date the financial statements are issued. An entity must provide certain disclosures if "conditions or events raise substantial doubt about the entity's ability to continue as a going concern." The ASU applies to all entities and is effective for annual periods ending after December 15, 2016, and interim periods thereafter, with early adoption permitted. The Company is in the process of evaluating the amendments to determine if they have a material impact on the Company's financial position, results of operations or cash flow.

In November 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-16, Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815): Determining Whether the Host Contract in a Hybrid Financial Instrument Issued in the Form of a Share is More Akin to Debt or to Equity, which applies to any entity that is an issuer of, or invests in, hybrid financial instruments that are issued in the form of a share. The amendments in ASU No. 2014-16 clarify that an entity must take into account all relevant terms and features when reviewing the nature of the host contract. Additionally, the amendments state that no one term or feature would define the host contract's economic characteristics and risks. Instead, the economic characteristics and risks of the hybrid financial instrument as a whole would determine the nature of the host contract. ASU No. 2014-16's amendments will be effective for public business entities for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, starting after December 15, 2015, with early adoption permitted. The Company is in the process of evaluating the amendments to determine if they have a material impact on the Company's financial position, results of operations or cash flow.

In February, 2015, the FASB issued ASU No. 2015-02, Consolidation (Topic 810): Amendments to the Consolidation Analysis. ASU No. 2015-02 provides guidance on the consolidation evaluation for reporting organizations that are required to evaluate whether they should consolidate certain legal entities such as limited partnerships, limited liability corporations, and securitization structures

Intellipharmaceuticals International Inc.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

November 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013

(Stated in U.S. dollars)

3. Significant accounting policies (continued)

(s) *Future Accounting pronouncements (continued)*

(collateralized debt obligations, collateralized loan obligations, and mortgage-backed security transactions). ASU No. 2015-02 is effective for periods beginning after December 15, 2015, with early adoption permitted. The Company is in the process of evaluating the amendments to determine if they have a material impact on the Company's financial position, results of operations or cash flow.

In April 2015, the FASB issued ASU No. 2015-03, Interest—Imputation of Interest (Subtopic 835-30): Simplifying the Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs. ASU No. 2015-03 is effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2015 with early adoption permitted. The Company is in the process of evaluating the amendments to determine if they have a material impact on the Company's financial position, results of operations or cash flow.

In November 2015 the FASB issued ASU No. 2015-17, "Balance Sheet Classification of Deferred Taxes," as part of its simplification initiative. Under the ASU, organizations that present a classified balance sheet are required to classify all deferred taxes as noncurrent assets or noncurrent liabilities. ASU No. 2015-17 is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2016, and interim periods within those annual periods. The Company is in the process of evaluating the amendments to determine if they have a material impact on the Company's financial position, results of operations or cash flow.

In January 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-01, which makes limited amendments to the guidance in U.S. GAAP on the classification and measurement of financial instruments. The new standard significantly revises an entity's accounting related to (1) the classification and measurement of investments in equity securities and (2) the presentation of certain fair value changes for financial liabilities measured at fair value. It also amends certain disclosure requirements associated with the fair value of financial instruments. ASU No. 2016-01 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, and interim periods within those annual periods. The Company is in the process of evaluating the amendments to determine if they have a material impact on the Company's financial position, results of operations or cash flow.

## 4. Accounts receivable

The Company currently has no debt agreements in place whereby any amount of receivables serve as collateral. The Company has no off-balance-sheet credit exposures and has no foreclosed or repossessed assets. The Company has had no impaired loans related to receivables and has identified no loss contingencies related to the receivables at November 30, 2015 and November 30, 2014. Risks and uncertainties and credit quality information related to accounts receivable have been disclosed in Note 17.

## 5. Property and equipment

|  | Cost      | November 30, 2015           |                   |
|--|-----------|-----------------------------|-------------------|
|  |           | Accumulated<br>amortization | Net book<br>value |
|  | \$        | \$                          | \$                |
| Computer equipment                       | 293,870   | 214,525                     | 79,345            |
| Computer software                        | 124,151   | 110,860                     | 13,291            |
| Furniture and fixtures                   | 129,860   | 104,089                     | 25,771            |
| Laboratory equipment                     | 3,483,398 | 1,968,088                   | 1,515,310         |
| Leasehold improvements                   | 1,142,122 | 1,142,122                   | -                 |
| Laboratory equipment under capital lease | 276,300   | 155,203                     | 121,097           |
| Computer equipment under capital lease   | 76,458    | 71,834                      | 4,624             |
|  | 5,526,159 | 3,766,721                   | 1,759,438         |

Intellipharmaceutics International Inc.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

November 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013

(Stated in U.S. dollars)

## 5. Property and equipment (Continued)

|  | Cost      | November 30, 2014           |                   |
|--|-----------|-----------------------------|-------------------|
|  |           | Accumulated<br>amortization | Net book<br>value |
|  | \$        | \$                          | \$                |
| Computer equipment                       | 247,335   | 196,237                     | 51,098            |
| Computer software                        | 119,151   | 99,027                      | 20,124            |
| Furniture and fixtures                   | 126,690   | 98,406                      | 28,284            |
| Laboratory equipment                     | 3,019,713 | 1,658,299                   | 1,361,414         |
| Leasehold improvements                   | 1,142,122 | 1,142,122                   | -                 |
| Laboratory equipment under capital lease | 276,300   | 124,928                     | 151,372           |
| Computer equipment under capital lease   | 76,458    | 69,853                      | 6,605             |
|  | 5,007,769 | 3,388,872                   | 1,618,897         |

Depreciation for the year ended November 30, 2015 was \$377,849 (2014 - \$381,385; 2013 - \$396,814).

Property and equipment are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value of an asset may not be recoverable. Impairment is assessed by comparing the carrying amount of an asset with the sum of the undiscounted cash flows expected from its use and disposal, and as such requires the Company to make significant estimates on expected revenues from the commercialization of its products and services and the related expenses. The Company records a write-down for long-lived assets which have been abandoned and do not have any residual value. For the year ended November 30, 2015, the Company recorded a \$Nil write-down of long-lived assets (2014 - \$Nil; 2013 - \$Nil).

## 6. Accrued liabilities

| November 30, | November 30, |
|--------------|--------------|
| 2015         | 2014         |

|                   |         |         |
|-------------------|---------|---------|
|                   | \$      | \$      |
| Professional fees | 163,552 | 349,957 |
| Other             | 290,738 | 325,530 |
|                   | 454,290 | 675,487 |

## 7. Due to related parties

### *Convertible debenture*

Amounts due to the related parties are payable to entities controlled by two shareholders who are also officers and directors of the Company.

|  | November<br>30,<br>2015<br>\$ | November<br>30,<br>2014<br>\$ |
|--|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Convertible debenture payable to two directors and officers of the Company, unsecured, 12% annual interest rate, payable monthly | 1,518,429                     | 1,377,302                     |

On January 10, 2013, the Company completed a private placement financing of the Debenture, which had an original maturity date of January 1, 2015. The Debenture bears interest at a rate of 12% per annum, payable monthly, is pre-payable at any time at the option of the Company, and is convertible at any time into 500,000 common shares at a conversion price of \$3.00 per common share at the option of the holder.

Dr. Isa Odidi and Dr. Amina Odidi, principal shareholders, directors and executive officers of the Company purchased the Debenture and provided the Company with the \$1.5 million of the proceeds for

Intellipharmaceuticals International Inc.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

November 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013

(Stated in U.S. dollars)

**7. Due to related parties (continued)**

*Convertible debenture*

the Debenture. The conversion price of the Debenture is in U.S. dollars and at issuance IPC's functional currency at the time of issuance was Canadian dollars. Under U.S. GAAP where the conversion price of the Debenture is denominated in a currency other than an entity's functional currency, the conversion option meets the definition of an embedded derivative. The conversion option was bifurcated from its host contract and the fair value of the conversion option characterized as an embedded derivative upon issuance. The embedded derivative is presented together on a combined basis with the host contract. The derivative is re-measured at the end of every reporting period with the change in value reported in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

The proceeds received from the Debenture less the initial amount allocated to the embedded derivative were allocated to the liability and were accreted over the life of the Debenture using the imputed rate of interest.

Effective December 1, 2013, the Company changed its functional currency such that the conversion option no longer met the criteria for bifurcation and was prospectively reclassified to equity under ASC 815. The conversion option value at December 1, 2013 of \$728,950 was reclassified from convertible debenture to additional paid-in capital.

Effective October 1, 2014, the maturity date of the Debenture was extended to July 1, 2015. Under ASC 470-50, the change in the debt instrument was accounted for as a modification of debt. The increase in the fair value of the conversion option at the date of the modification, in the amount of \$126,414, was recorded as a reduction in the carrying value of the debt instrument with a corresponding increase to additional paid-in-capital. The carrying amount of the debt instrument is accreted over the remaining life of the Debenture using an imputed rate of interest.

Effective June 29, 2015, the July 1, 2015 maturity date for the Debenture was further extended to January 1, 2016. Under ASC 470-50, the change in the maturity date of the debt instrument resulted in a constructive extinguishment of the original convertible Debenture as the change in the fair value of the embedded conversion option was greater than 10% of the carrying amount of the debt. In accordance with ASC 470-50-40, the convertible Debenture has been



recorded at fair value. The difference between the fair value of the convertible Debenture after the extension and the net carrying value of the convertible Debenture prior to the extension of \$114,023 was recognized as a loss on the statement of operations and comprehensive loss. The carrying amount of the debt instrument will be accreted down to the face amount of the convertible Debenture over the remaining life of the Debenture using an imputed rate of interest.

Accreted interest expense during the year ended November 30, 2015 is \$27,103 (2014 - \$127,261; 2013 - \$96,556), and has been included in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

In addition, the coupon interest on the Debenture for the year ended November 30, 2015 is \$179,878 (2014 - \$179,877; 2013 - \$159,671), and has also been included in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

Effective December 8, 2015, the January 1, 2016 maturity date for the Debenture was extended to July 1, 2016.

8. Employee costs payable

As at November 30, 2015, the Company had \$175,172 (2014 - \$181,204) accrued vacation payable to certain employees. These balances are due on demand and therefore presented as current liabilities.

Intellipharmaceuticals International Inc.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

November 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013

(Stated in U.S. dollars)

## 9. Lease obligations

On December 1, 2015 the Company entered into a new lease agreement for the premises that it currently operates from, as well the adjoining property which is owned by the same landlord, for a 5 year term with a 5 year renewal option. The Company also has an option to purchase the combined properties after March 1, 2017 and up to November 30, 2020 based on a fair value purchase formula. The Company also leases various computers and equipment under capital leases. Future minimum lease payments under leases with terms of one year or more are as follows at November 30, 2015:

| Year ending November 30,                   | Capital | Operating |
|--|---------|-----------|
|  | Lease   | Lease     |
|  | \$      | \$        |
| 2016                                       | 23,366  | 152,072   |
| 2017                                       | 16,322  | 179,736   |
| 2018                                       | -       | 179,736   |
| 2019                                       | -       | 179,736   |
| 2020                                       | -       | 179,736   |
|  | 39,688  | 871,016   |
| Less: amounts representing interest at 14% | 3,568   | -         |
|  | 36,120  | 871,016   |
| Less: current portion                      | 20,460  | 179,736   |
| Balance, long-term portion                 | 15,660  | 691,280   |

## 10. Capital stock

Authorized, issued and outstanding

(a) The Company is authorized to issue an unlimited number of common shares, all without nominal or par value and an unlimited number of preference shares. As at November 30, 2015 the Company has 24,244,050 (2014 - 23,456,611; 2013 - 21,430,611) common shares issued and outstanding, and no preference shares issued and

outstanding.

Two officers and directors of IPC owned directly and through their family holding company (“Odidi Holdco”) 5,781,312 (2014 - 5,997,751) common shares or approximately 24% (2014 – 26%; 2013 – 28%) of IPC.

Each common share of the Company entitles the holder thereof to one vote at any meeting of shareholders of the Company, except meetings at which only holders of a specified class of shares are entitled to vote.

Holders of common shares of the Company are entitled to receive, as and when declared by the board of directors of the Company, dividends in such amounts as shall be determined by the board. The holders of common shares of the Company have the right to receive the remaining property of the Company in the event of liquidation, dissolution, or winding-up of the Company, whether voluntary or involuntary.

The preference shares may at any time and from time to time be issued in one or more series. The board of directors will, by resolution, from time to time, before the issue thereof, fix the rights, privileges, restrictions and conditions attaching to the preference shares of each series. Except as required by law, the holders of any series of preference shares will not as such be entitled to receive notice of, attend or vote at any meeting of the shareholders of the Company. Holders of preference shares will be entitled to preference with respect to payment of dividends and the distribution of assets in the event of liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of the Company, whether voluntary or involuntary, or any other distribution of the assets of the Company among its shareholders for the purpose of winding up its affairs, on such shares over the common shares of the Company and over any other shares ranking junior to the preference shares.

Intellipharmaceutics International Inc.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

November 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013

(Stated in U.S. dollars)

10.

Capital stock (continued)

Authorized, issued and outstanding

In March 2013, the Company completed a registered direct unit offering for gross proceeds of \$3,121,800 at a price of \$1.72 per unit. The Company sold units comprised of an aggregate of 1,815,000 common shares and warrants to purchase an additional 453,750 common shares. The warrants are exercisable for a term of five years and an exercise price of \$2.10 per common share. After placement agent fees and offering expenses, the Company (b)received net proceeds from the offering of approximately \$2.7 million. The Company determined the fair value of the warrant liability at issuance to be \$407,558 using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Model (Note 14). The direct costs related to the issuance of the common shares were \$389,289 and were recorded as an offset against shareholders' deficiency and the direct costs related to the issuance of the warrants were \$57,531 and were recorded in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

In July 2013, the Company completed an underwritten public offering for gross proceeds of \$3,075,000 at a price of \$2.05 per unit. The Company sold units comprised of an aggregate of 1,500,000 common shares and warrants to purchase an additional 375,000 common shares. The warrants are exercisable for a term of five years and have an exercise price of \$2.55 per common share. After placement agent fees and estimated offering expenses, the (c)Company received net proceeds from the offering of approximately \$2.5 million. The Company determined the fair value of the warrant liability at issuance to be \$328,350 using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Model (Note 14). The direct costs related to the issuance of the common shares were \$467,989 and were recorded as an offset against shareholders' deficiency and the direct costs related to the issuance of the warrants were \$57,525 and were recorded in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

(d)In November 2013, the Company entered into an equity distribution agreement with Roth Capital Partners, LLC ("Roth"), pursuant to which the Company may from time to time sell up to 5,305,484 of the Company's common shares for up to an aggregate of \$16.8 million (or such lesser amount as may be permitted under applicable securities laws and regulations) through at-the-market issuances on the NASDAQ or otherwise. Under the equity distribution agreement, the Company may at its discretion, from time to time, offer and sell common shares through Roth or directly to Roth for resale. The Company will pay Roth a commission, or allow a discount, of 2.75% of the gross proceeds that the Company receives from any additional sales of common shares under the equity distribution agreement. The Company has also agreed to reimburse Roth for certain expenses relating to the offering. Direct costs related to the facility of \$311,640 (2014 - \$392,110; 2013 - \$419,777) incurred in the year ended November 30, 2015 were recorded as deferred cost of which \$78,166 (2014 - \$392,110; 2013 - \$419,777) were recorded as share issuance costs against the cost of the shares issued and recognized in capital stock as at

November 30, 2015. An aggregate of 1,689,500 common shares were sold for net proceeds of \$6,390,670 in the year ended November 30, 2014. During the year ended November 30, 2015, an aggregate of 471,439 (2014 – 1,689,500) of our common shares were sold on NASDAQ for gross proceeds of \$1,290,168 (2014 - \$6,571,673) and net proceeds of \$1,254,178 (2014 - \$6,390,670) under the at-the-market offering program. The Company may in the future offer and sell its common shares with an aggregate purchase price of up to \$8,938,160 pursuant to our at-the-market program. There can be no assurance that any additional shares will be sold under the at-the-market program.

(e) Direct costs in the amount of \$271,381 related to the Company's filing of a base shelf prospectus filed in May 2014 and declared effective in June 2014 and certain other on-going costs related to the at the-market facility are recorded as deferred offering costs and are being amortized and recorded as share issuance cost against share offerings.

Intellipharmaceutics International Inc.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

November 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013

(Stated in U.S. dollars)

11. Options

All grants of options to employees after October 22, 2009 are made from the Employee Stock Option Plan (the "Employee Stock Option Plan"). The maximum number of common shares issuable under the Employee Stock Option Plan is limited to 10% of the issued and outstanding common shares of the Company from time to time, or 2,424,405 based on the number of issued and outstanding common shares as at November 30, 2015. As at November 30, 2015, 2,298,067 options are outstanding and there were 126,338 options available for grant under the Employee Stock Option Plan. Each option granted allows the holder to purchase one common share at an exercise price not less than the closing price of the Company's common shares on the Toronto Stock Exchange on the last trading day prior to the grant of the option. Options granted under these plans generally have a maximum term of 10 years and generally vest over a period of up to three years.

In August 2004, the Board of Directors of IPC Ltd. approved a grant of 2,763,940 performance-based stock options, to two executives who were also the principal shareholders of IPC Ltd. The vesting of these options is contingent upon the achievement of certain performance milestones. A total of 1,658,364 performance-based stock options have vested as of November 30, 2015. Under the terms of the original agreement these options were to expire in September 2014. Effective March 27, 2014, the Company's shareholders approved the two year extension of the performance-based stock option expiry date to September 2016. As a result of the modification of the performance based stock option expiry date, the Company recorded additional compensation costs of \$1,066,991 related to vested performance options during the year ended November 30, 2014. These options were outstanding as at November 30, 2015.

In the year ended November 30, 2015, 355,000 (2014 – 479,001; 2013 – 391,000) stock options were granted to management, directors and employees.

The fair value of each option grant is estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes Option-Pricing Model, consistent with the provisions of ASC topic 718.

Option pricing models require the use of subjective assumptions, changes in these assumptions can materially affect the fair value of the options.

Edgar Filing: Intellipharmaceuticals International Inc. - Form 20-F

The Company calculates expected volatility based on historical volatility of the Company's peer group that is publicly traded for options that have an expected life that is more than four years. For options that have an expected life of less than four years the Company uses its own volatility.

The expected term, which represents the period of time that options granted are expected to be outstanding, is estimated based on an average of the term of the options.

The risk-free rate assumed in valuing the options is based on the U.S. treasury yield curve in effect at the time of grant for the expected term of the option. The expected dividend yield percentage at the date of grant is Nil as the Company is not expected to pay dividends in the foreseeable future.

The weighted average fair value of employee stock options granted was estimated using the following assumptions:

|  | November 30,<br>2015 |   | November 30,<br>2014 |   | November 30,<br>2013 |   |
|--|----------------------|---|----------------------|---|----------------------|---|
| Volatility   | 68.6                 | % | 55.0                 | % | 64.0                 | % |
| Risk-free interest rate  | 0.580                | % | 1.45                 | % | 1.00                 | % |
| Expected life (in years)                                       | 5.00                 |   | 5.60                 |   | 7.00                 |   |
| Dividend yield   | -                    |   | -                    |   | -                    |   |
| The weighted average grant date fair value per options granted | \$1.66               |   | \$2.10               |   | \$1.05               |   |

Intellipharmaceuticals International Inc.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

November 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013

(Stated in U.S. dollars)

## 11. Options (continued)

Details of stock option transactions are as follows:

|                                   | November 30, 2015 |   |  | November 30, 2014 |   |  | November 30, 2013 |   |  |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------|---|--|-------------------|---|--|-------------------|---|--|
|                                   | Number of options | Weighted average exercise price per share | Weighted average grant date fair value | Number of options | Weighted average exercise price per share | Weighted average grant date fair value | Number of options | Weighted average exercise price per share | Weighted average grant date fair value |
|                                   |                   | \$  | \$                                     |                   | \$  | \$                                     |                   | \$  | \$                                     |
| Outstanding, beginning of period, | 4,858,208         | 3.96                                      | 2.21                                   | 4,455,072         | 3.97                                      | 2.21                                   | 4,139,059         | 4.86                                      | 2.76                                   |
| Granted                           | 355,000           | 2.52                                      | 1.66                                   | 479,001           | 3.86                                      | 2.10                                   | 391,000           | 1.81                                      | 1.05                                   |
| Exercised                         | (91,000 )         | 2.34                                      | 1.86                                   | (48,000 )         | 2.45                                      | 1.07                                   | (3,500 )          | 1.81                                      | 0.09                                   |
| Forfeiture                        | (60,168 )         | -   | -                                      | (27,832 )         | -   | -                                      | (67,000 )         | -   | -                                      |
| Expired                           | (33 )             | 770.13                                    | 493.31                                 | (33 )             | 709.18                                    | 709.18                                 | (4,487 )          | 654.48                                    | 403.93                                 |
| Balance at end of period          | 5,062,007         | 3.89                                      | 2.21                                   | 4,858,208         | 3.96                                      | 2.21                                   | 4,455,072         | 3.97                                      | 2.21                                   |
| Options exercisable, end of year  | 3,812,930         | 4.01                                      | 2.35                                   | 3,640,381         | 4.09                                      | 2.40                                   | 3,321,830         | 4.09                                      | 2.41                                   |

As of November 30, 2015, the exercise prices, weighted average remaining contractual life of outstanding options and weighted average grant date fair values were as follows:



Edgar Filing: Intellipharmaceuticals International Inc. - Form 20-F

| Exercise price   | Number outstanding | Weighted average exercise price per share \$ | Options outstanding                              |  |                    | Options exercisable                          |   |
|------------------|--------------------|--|--|--|--------------------|--|---|
|                  |                    |  | Weighted average remaining contract life (years) | Weighted average grant due fair value \$ | Number exercisable | Weighted average exercise price per share \$ | Weighted average grant date fair value \$ |
| Under 2.50       | -                  | -  | -  | -  | -                  | -  | -   |
| 2.51 - 5.00      | 5,022,335          | 3.39   | 1.20   | 1.79                                     | 3,773,258          | 3.33   | 1.84                                      |
| 5.01 - 10.00     | -                  | -  | -  | -  | -                  | -  | -   |
| 10.01 - 100.00   | 35,703             | 39.75  | 1.87   | 31.19                                    | 35,701             | 39.75  | 31.19                                     |
| 300.00- 500.00   | 3,971              | 331.15                                       | 0.31   | 223.52                                   | 3,971              | 331.15                                       | 223.52                                    |
| 500.01- 1,000.00 | -                  | -  | -  | -  | -                  | -  | -   |
|                  | 5,062,009          | 3.96   |  |  | 3,812,930          | 4.01   |   |

Total unrecognized compensation cost relating to the unvested performance-based stock options at November 30, 2015 is approximately \$2,482,528 (2014 - \$2,482,528). During the year ended November 30, 2013, a performance condition was met as the FDA approved an ANDA for a certain drug, resulting in the vesting of 276,394 performance-based stock options. As a result, a stock-based compensation expense of \$442,800 relating to these stock options was recognized in research and development expense in the year ended November 30, 2013.

For the year ended November 30, 2015, 91,000 options were exercised for a cash consideration of \$167,962. For the year ended November 30, 2014, 48,000 options were exercised for a cash consideration of \$116,984. For the year ended November 30, 2013, 3,500 options were exercised for a cash consideration of \$5,965.

Intellipharmaceutics International Inc.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

November 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013

(Stated in U.S. dollars)

## 11. Options (continued)

The following table summarizes the components of stock-based compensation expense.

|                                     | November 30,<br>2015<br>\$ | November 30,<br>2014<br>\$ | November 30,<br>2013<br>\$ |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Research and development            | 152,231                    | 1,270,307                  | 837,206                    |
| Selling, general and administrative | 265,587                    | 478,300                    | 316,676                    |
|                                     | 417,818                    | 1,748,607                  | 1,153,882                  |

The Company has estimated its stock option forfeitures to be approximately 4% at November 30, 2015 (2014 – 3%; 2013 - Nil).

## 12. Deferred share units

Effective May 28, 2010, the Company's shareholders approved a Deferred Share Unit ("DSU") Plan to grant DSUs to its non-management directors and reserved a maximum of 110,000 common shares for issuance under the plan. The DSU Plan permits certain non-management directors to defer receipt of all or a portion of their board fees until termination of the board service and to receive such fees in the form of common shares at that time. A DSU is a unit equivalent in value to one common share of the Company based on the trading price of the Company's common shares on the Toronto Stock Exchange.

Upon termination of board service, the director will be able to redeem DSUs based upon the then market price of the Company's common shares on the date of redemption in exchange for any combination of cash or common shares as the Company may determine.

During the year ended November 30, 2015, one non-management board member elected to receive director fees in the form of DSUs under the Company's DSU Plan. As at November 30, 2015, 60,002 DSUs are outstanding and 49,998 DSUs are available for grant under the DSU Plan.

|                            | November 30,<br>2015 |        | November 30,<br>2014 |        | November 30,<br>2013 |        |
|----------------------------|----------------------|--------|----------------------|--------|----------------------|--------|
|                            | \$                   | shares | \$                   | shares | \$                   | shares |
| Additional paid in capital | 29,056               | 10,993 | 20,807               | 5,968  | 39,547               | 20,591 |
| Accrued liability          | 8,051                | 4,272  | 3,759                | 1,338  | 9,181                | 2,325  |

13. Restricted share units

Effective May 28, 2010, the Company's shareholders approved a Restricted Share Unit ("RSU") Plan for officers and employees of the Company and reserved a maximum of 330,000 common shares for issuance under the plan. The RSU Plan will form part of the incentive compensation arrangements available to officers and employees of the Company and its designated affiliates. An RSU is a unit equivalent in value to one common share of the Company. Upon vesting of the RSUs and the corresponding issuance of common shares to the participant, or on the forfeiture and cancellation of the RSUs, the RSUs credited to the participant's account will be cancelled. No RSUs have been issued under the plan.

Intellipharmaceutics International Inc.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

November 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013

(Stated in U.S. dollars)

14. Warrants

All the warrants issued to date by the Company are denominated in U.S. dollars and at issuance IPC's functional currency was the Canadian dollar. Under U.S. GAAP, where the strike price of warrants is denominated in a currency other than an entity's functional currency the warrants would not be considered indexed to the entity's own stock and would consequently be considered to be a derivative liability. The warrants, in specified situations, provide for certain compensation remedies to a holder if the Company fails to timely deliver the shares underlying the warrants in accordance with the warrant terms. Subsequent changes in the fair value of the warrants were recorded in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

In connection with the February 1, 2011 private offering, the Company issued 4,800,000 five year Series A common share purchase warrants to purchase one half of a share of common stock at an exercise price of \$2.50 per whole share and 4,800,000 two year Series B common share purchase warrants to purchase one half of a share of common stock at an exercise price of \$2.50 per whole share. The Company also issued to the placement agents 96,000 warrants to purchase a share of common stock at an exercise price of \$3.125 per share.

The holders of Series A common share purchase warrants and placement agents warrants are entitled to a cashless exercise under which the number of shares to be issued will be based on the number of shares for which warrants are exercised multiplied by the difference between market price of common share and the exercise price divided by the market price. Also under U.S. GAAP, warrants with the cashless exercise option satisfying the explicit net settlement criteria are considered a derivative liability.

In the registered direct unit offering completed in March 2013, gross proceeds of \$3,121,800 were received through the sale of the Company's units comprised of common stock and warrants.

The offering was the sale of 1,815,000 units at a price of \$1.72 per unit, with each unit consisting of one share of common stock and a five year warrant to purchase 0.25 of a share of common stock at an exercise price of \$2.10 per share ("March 2013 Warrants").

Edgar Filing: Intellipharmaceuticals International Inc. - Form 20-F

The fair value of the March 2013 Warrants of \$407,558 were initially estimated at closing using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Model, using volatilities of 63%, risk free interest rates of 0.40%, expected life of 5 years, and dividend yield of Nil.

In the underwritten public offering completed in July 2013, gross proceeds of \$3,075,000 were received through the sale of the Company's units comprised of common stock and warrants. The offering was the sale of 1,500,000 units at a price of \$2.05 per unit, each unit consisting of one share of common stock and a five year warrant to purchase 0.25 of a share of common stock at an exercise price of \$2.55 per share ("July 2013 Warrants").

The fair value of the July 2013 Warrants of \$328,350 were initially estimated at closing using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Model, using volatilities of 62.4%, risk free interest rates of 0.58%, expected life of 5 years, and dividend yield of Nil.

Effective December 1, 2013, the Company changed its functional currency to the U.S dollar such that the warrants are considered indexed to the Company's own stock and were prospectively classified as equity under ASC 480. The warrant liability value at December 1, 2013 of \$5,438,022 was reclassified from warrant liabilities to additional paid-in capital.

The following table provides information on the 5,429,300 warrants outstanding and exercisable as of November 30, 2015:

| Warrant             | Exercise price | Number<br>outstanding | Expiry           | Shares issuable<br>upon exercise |
|---------------------|----------------|-----------------------|------------------|----------------------------------|
| Series A Warrants   | 2.50           | 2,835,000             | February 1, 2016 | 1,417,500                        |
| March 2013 Warrants | 2.10           | 1,724,300             | March 22, 2018   | 431,075                          |
| July 2013 Warrants  | 2.55           | 870,000               | July 31, 2018    | 217,500                          |
|                     |                | 5,429,300             |                  | 2,066,075                        |

Intellipharmaceuticals International Inc.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

November 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013

(Stated in U.S. dollars)

14. Warrants (continued)

During the year ended November 30, 2015, there were cash exercises in respect of 450,000 warrants (2014 – 481,000) and no cashless exercise (2014 – Nil) of warrants, resulting in the issuance of 225,000 (2014 – 288,500) and Nil (2014 – Nil) common shares, respectively. For the warrants exercised the Company recorded a charge to capital stock of \$1,027,304 (2014 - \$1,291,436) comprised of proceeds of \$562,500 (2014 - \$781,220) and the associated amount of \$464,804 (2014 -510,216) previously recorded in additional paid in capital.

Details of warrant transactions are as follows:

|                                | Series A   | March 2013 | July 2013 | Total      |
|--------------------------------|------------|------------|-----------|------------|
|                                | Warrants   | Warrants   | Warrants  |            |
| Outstanding, December 1, 2014  | 3,285,000  | 1,724,300  | 870,000   | 5,879,300  |
| Exercised                      | (450,000 ) | -          | -         | (450,000 ) |
| Outstanding, November 30, 2015 | 2,835,000  | 1,724,300  | 870,000   | 5,429,300  |

|                                | Series A   | Placement       | March 2013 | July 2013 | Total      |
|--------------------------------|------------|-----------------|------------|-----------|------------|
|                                | Warrants   | Agents Warrants | Warrants   | Warrants  |            |
| Outstanding, December 1, 2013  | 3,670,000  | 96,000          | 1,724,300  | 870,000   | 6,360,300  |
| Exercised                      | (385,000 ) | (96,000 )       | -          | -         | (481,000 ) |
| Outstanding, November 30, 2014 | 3,285,000  | -               | 1,724,300  | 870,000   | 5,879,300  |

15. Income taxes

The Company files Canadian income tax returns for its Canadian operations. Separate income tax returns are filed as locally required.

The total provision for income taxes differs from the amount which would be computed by applying the Canadian income tax rate to loss before income taxes. The reasons for these differences are as follows:

|  | November 30,<br>2015<br>% | November 30,<br>2014<br>% | November<br>30,<br>2013<br>% |
|--|---------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------|
| Statutory income tax rate  | 26.5                      | 26.5                      | 26.5                         |
|  | \$                        | \$                        | \$                           |
| Statutory income tax recovery  | (1,970,643 )              | (1,021,934 )              | (3,046,180 )                 |
| Increase (decrease) in income taxes                                      |                           |                           |                              |
| Non-deductible expenses/ non-taxable income                              | 164,723                   | 417,879                   | 1,446,008                    |
| Change in valuation allowance  | 1,804,406                 | (995,957 )                | 1,248,045                    |
| Difference in net income before taxes between Canadian and U.S<br>dollar | -                         | 160,316                   | -                            |
| Investment tax credit  | (168,591 )                | (9,114 )                  | (164,308 )                   |
| Financing costs booked to equity   | (23,348 )                 | (208,271 )                | (307,262 )                   |
| FCR Election   | (253,856 )                | -                         | -                            |
| Foreign exchange change  | -                         | 985,544                   | 746,667                      |
| True up of tax returns   | (15,991 )                 | 82,939                    | 77,030                       |
| Tax loss expired, etc  | 463,300                   | 588,598                   | -                            |
|  | -                         | -                         | -                            |

Intellipharmaceuticals International Inc.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

November 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013

(Stated in U.S. dollars)

## 15. Income taxes (continued)

The Company recognizes deferred tax assets and liabilities for the expected future tax consequences of temporary differences between the carrying amounts and the tax basis of assets and liabilities and certain carry-forward balances. Significant temporary differences and carry-forwards are as follows:

|  | November 30,<br>2015<br>\$ | November 30,<br>2014<br>\$ | November 30,<br>2013<br>\$ |
|--|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Deferred tax assets                                      |                            |                            |                            |
| Non-capital loss carry-forwards                          | 6,019,380                  | 6,528,099                  | 6,831,991                  |
| Book and tax basis differences on assets and liabilities | 2,854,916                  | 1,006,667                  | 992,378                    |
| Other  | -                          | 47,180                     | 37,136                     |
| Ontario harmonization tax credit                         | -                          | 371,160                    | 399,831                    |
| Investment tax credit                                    | -                          | 2,327,722                  | 2,324,856                  |
| Undeducted research and development expenditures         | 5,394,426                  | 2,183,486                  | 2,180,640                  |
|  | 14,268,722                 | 12,464,314                 | 12,766,832                 |
| Valuation allowances for deferred tax assets             | (14,268,722 )              | (12,464,314 )              | (12,766,832 )              |
| Net deferred tax assets                                  | -                          | -                          | -                          |

At November 30, 2015, the Company had cumulative operating losses available to reduce future years' income for income tax purposes:

| Canadian income tax losses expiring in the year ended November 30, | Federal<br>\$ |
|--|---------------|
| 2028   | (82,315 )     |
| 2029   | (555,540 )    |
| 2030   | (3,373,079 )  |
| 2031   | (5,532,739 )  |
| 2032   | (5,750,052 )  |
| 2033   | (4,562,538 )  |



Edgar Filing: Intellipharma International Inc. - Form 20-F

|      |              |
|------|--------------|
| 2034 | (149,927 )   |
| 2035 | (2,634,824 ) |
|      | (22,641,014) |

United States Federal income tax losses expiring in the year ended November 30,

\$

|      |          |
|------|----------|
| 2025 | (15,911) |
| 2026 | (34,523) |
| 2032 | (5,312 ) |
|      | (55,746) |

At November 30, 2015, the Company had a cumulative carry-forward pool of Federal SR&ED expenditures in the amount of approximately \$12,408,000 (2014 - \$10,215,000) which can be carried forward indefinitely.

Intellipharmaceuticals International Inc.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

November 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013

(Stated in U.S. dollars)

15.

Income taxes (continued)

As at November 30, 2014, the Company had approximately \$371,000 of Ontario harmonization credits, which will expire in the November 30, 2015 taxation year.

At November 30, 2015, the Company had approximately \$2,710,000 (2014 - 2,328,000) of unclaimed ITCs which expire from 2025 to 2035. These credits are subject to a full valuation allowance as they are not more likely than not to be realized.

The net deferred tax assets have been fully offset by a valuation allowance because it is not more likely than not the Company will realize the benefit of these deferred tax assets. The Company does not have any recognized tax benefits as of November 30, 2015 or November 30, 2014.

The Company files unconsolidated federal income tax returns domestically and in foreign jurisdictions. The Company has open tax years from 2008 to 2015 with tax jurisdictions including Canada and the U.S. These open years contain certain matters that could be subject to differing interpretations of applicable tax laws and regulations, as they relate to amount, timing, or inclusion of revenues and expenses.

The Company did not incur any interest expense related to uncertain tax positions in 2015, 2014 and 2013 or any penalties in those years. The Company had no accrued interest and penalties as of November 30, 2015 and 2014.

The Company had no unrecognized tax benefits in 2015, 2014 and 2013, and the Company does not expect that the unrecognized tax benefit will increase within the next twelve months.

16.

Contingencies

From time to time, the Company may be exposed to claims and legal actions in the normal course of business. As at November 30, 2015, and continuing as at February 25, 2016, the Company is not aware of any pending or threatened material litigation claims against the Company, other than the ones described in the following paragraphs.

Pursuant to an arrangement agreement between Vasogen and Cervus LP ("Cervus") dated August 14, 2009 (the "Cervus Agreement"), Vasogen and a Vasogen subsidiary ("New Vasogen") entered into an indemnity agreement (the "Indemnity Agreement"), which became an obligation of the Company as of October 22, 2009. The Indemnity Agreement is designed to provide Cervus with indemnification for claims relating to Vasogen's and New Vasogen's business that are brought against Cervus in the future, subject to certain conditions and limitations. The Company's obligations under the Indemnity Agreement relating to the Tax pools defined in the Indemnity Agreement are limited to an aggregate of C\$1,455,000 with a threshold amount of C\$50,000 before there is an obligation to make a compensation payment. The Company does not presently expect to have to pay any amount under this Indemnity Agreement as the likelihood of payment is considered by management to be remote.

On or about August 8, 2014, Pfizer Inc., Wyeth LLC, Wyeth Pharmaceuticals Inc., and PF Prism C.V. filed a complaint against Intellipharmaceutics Corp. and Intellipharmaceutics International Inc. for alleged patent infringement in the United States District Court for the District of Delaware in respect of Intellipharmaceutics' development of a generic of the branded drug Pristiq® (desvenlafaxine extended release tablets in 50 and 100 mg dosage strengths). A similar complaint for patent infringement was filed on August 11, 2014 by the same parties in the District Court for the Southern District of New York. The above-noted litigation has been settled effective February 2, 2015, and the litigation has been dismissed, without prejudice and without costs. All other terms of the settlement are confidential.

On or about September 26, 2014, Aziende Chimiche Riunite Angelini Francesco A.C.R.A.F. S.p.A. and Angelini Pharma Inc. filed a complaint against Intellipharmaceutics International Inc., Intellipharmaceutics Corp., and Intellipharmaceutics Ltd. for alleged patent infringement in the United States District Court for the District of Delaware in respect of Intellipharmaceutics' development of a generic of the branded drug Oleptro™ (trazodone hydrochloride extended-release tablets in 150 and 300 mg dosage strengths). The above-noted litigation has been settled effective September 21, 2015, and the litigation has been dismissed, without prejudice and without costs. All other terms of the settlement are confidential.

Intellipharmaeueuties International Inc.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

November 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013

(Stated in U.S. dollars)

17. Financial instruments

(a) Fair values

The Company follows ASC topic 820, "Fair Value Measurements" which defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value, and expands disclosures about fair value measurements. The provisions of ASC topic 820 apply to other accounting pronouncements that require or permit fair value measurements. ASC topic 820 defines fair value as the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date; and establishes a three level hierarchy for fair value measurements based upon the transparency of inputs to the valuation of an asset or liability as of the measurement date.

Inputs refers broadly to the assumptions that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability, including assumptions about risk. To increase consistency and comparability in fair value measurements and related disclosures, the fair value hierarchy prioritizes the inputs to valuation techniques used to measure fair value into three broad levels. The three levels of the hierarchy are defined as follows:

Level 1 inputs are quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.

Level 2 inputs are inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly for substantially the full term of the financial instrument.

Level 3 inputs are unobservable inputs for asset or liabilities.

The categorization within the valuation hierarchy is based upon the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement.

(i) The Company calculates expected volatility based on historical volatility of the Company's peer group that is publicly traded for options that have an expected life that is more than four years.

(ii) The Company calculates the interest rate for the conversion option based on the Company's estimated cost of raising capital.

An increase/decrease in the volatility and/or an decrease/increase in the discount rate would have resulted in an increase/decrease in the fair value of the conversion option and warrant liabilities.

The change in fair value of the conversion option and the warrant liabilities was recorded as a fair value adjustment of derivative liabilities in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

Reconciliation of Level 3 fair value measurements:

|  | November 30, 2014 |             |             |
|--|-------------------|-------------|-------------|
|  | Conversion        | Warrant     | Total       |
|  | Option            | liability   |             |
|  | \$                | \$          | \$          |
| Opening balance                          | 728,950           | 5,438,022   | 6,166,972   |
| Transfer out from level 3 <sup>(a)</sup> | (728,950 )        | (5,438,022) | (6,166,972) |
| Closing balance                          | -                 | -           | -           |

(a) As discussed in Note 7 and 14, the conversion option value of \$728,950 and the warrant value of \$5,438,022 at December 1, 2013 were reclassified to additional paid-in capital due to the change in functional currency.

Intellipharmaceutics International Inc.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

November 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013

(Stated in U.S. dollars)

**17. Financial instruments (continued)**

(a) Fair values (continued)

(b) The total net loss related to the conversion option and warrant liability has been recorded under fair value adjustment derivative liabilities on the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

Fair value of financial assets and financial liabilities that are not measured at fair value on a recurring basis are as follows:

|                                   | November 30, 2015 |           | November 30, 2014 |           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------|-----------|-------------------|-----------|
|                                   | Carrying          | Fair      | Carrying          | Fair      |
|                                   | amount            | value     | amount            | value     |
|                                   | \$                | \$        | \$                | \$        |
| Financial Liabilities             |                   |           |                   |           |
| Convertible debt <sup>(iii)</sup> | 1,518,429         | 1,481,663 | 1,377,302         | 1,379,808 |

The Company calculates the interest rate for the convertible debt and due to related parties based on the (iii) Company's estimated cost of raising capital and uses the discounted cash flow model to calculate the fair value of the convertible debt and the amounts due to related parties.

The carrying values of cash, accounts receivable, accounts payable, accrued liabilities and employee cost payable approximates their fair values because of the short-term nature of these instruments.

(b) Interest rate and credit risk

Interest rate risk is the risk that the value of a financial instrument might be adversely affected by a change in interest rates. The Company does not believe that the results of operations or cash flows would be affected to any significant

degree by a sudden change in market interest rates, relative to interest rates on cash and cash equivalents, due to related parties and capital lease obligations due to the short-term nature of these balances.

Trade accounts receivable potentially subjects the Company to credit risk. The Company provides an allowance for doubtful accounts equal to the estimated losses expected to be incurred in the collection of accounts receivable.

The following table sets forth details of the aged accounts receivable that are not overdue as well as an analysis of overdue amounts and the related allowance for doubtful accounts:

|  | November 30,<br>2015<br>\$ | November 30,<br>2014<br>\$ |
|--|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Total accounts receivable                                | 478,674                    | 1,011,133                  |
| Less allowance for doubtful accounts                     | -                          | -                          |
| Total accounts receivable, net                           | 478,674                    | 1,011,133                  |
| Not past due   | 453,662                    | 982,313                    |
| Past due for more than 31 days but no more than 60 days  | 5,003                      | 5,950                      |
| Past due for more than 91 days but no more than 120 days | 20,009                     | 22,870                     |
| Total accounts receivable, net                           | 478,674                    | 1,011,133                  |

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to concentration of credit risk consist principally of uncollateralized accounts receivable. The Company's maximum exposure to credit risk is equal to the potential amount of financial assets. For the years ended November 30, 2015

Intellipharmaceutics International Inc.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

November 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013

(Stated in U.S. dollars)

**17. Financial instruments (continued)**

(b) Interest rate and credit risk (continued)

and November 30, 2014, Par accounted for substantially all the revenue and all the accounts receivable of the Company.

The Company is also exposed to credit risk at period end from the carrying value of its cash. The Company manages this risk by maintaining bank accounts with a Canadian Chartered Bank. The Company's cash is not subject to any external restrictions.

(c) Foreign exchange risk

The Company has balances in Canadian dollars that give rise to exposure to foreign exchange ("FX") risk relating to the impact of translating certain non-U.S. dollar balance sheet accounts as these statements are presented in U.S. dollars. A strengthening U.S. dollar will lead to a FX loss while a weakening U.S. dollar will lead to a FX gain. For each Canadian dollar balance of \$1.0 million, a +/- 10% movement in the Canadian currency held by the Company versus the US dollar would affect the Company's loss and other comprehensive loss by \$0.1 million.

Balances denominated in foreign currencies that are considered financial instruments are as follows:

|                                    | November 30, 2015 |        | November 30, 2014 |         |
|------------------------------------|-------------------|--------|-------------------|---------|
|                                    | Canadian          | U.S.   | Canadian          | U.S.    |
| FX rates used to translate to U.S. | 1.3353            |        | 1.1440            |         |
|                                    | \$                | \$     | \$                | \$      |
| Assets                             |                   |        |                   |         |
| Cash                               | 116,096           | 86,944 | 510,459           | 446,205 |
|                                    | 116,096           | 86,944 | 510,459           | 446,205 |



|                       |             |             |            |           |
|-----------------------|-------------|-------------|------------|-----------|
| <b>Liabilities</b>    |             |             |            |           |
| Accounts payable      | 1,372,196   | 1,027,631   | 379,014    | 331,306   |
| Employee cost payable | 233,906     | 175,172     | 207,297    | 181,204   |
| Capital lease         | 48,231      | 36,120      | 25,538     | 22,323    |
|                       | 1,654,332   | 1,238,923   | 611,849    | 534,833   |
| Net exposure          | (1,538,236) | (1,151,979) | (101,390 ) | (88,628 ) |

(d)

*Liquidity risk*

Liquidity risk is the risk that the Company will encounter difficulty raising liquid funds to meet commitments as they fall due. In meeting its liquidity requirements, the Company closely monitors its forecasted cash requirements with expected cash drawdown.

The following are the contractual maturities of the undiscounted cash flows of financial liabilities as at November 30, 2015:

Intellipharmaceuticals International Inc.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements

November 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013

(Stated in U.S. dollars)

**17. Financial instruments (continued)***(d) Liquidity risk (continued)*

|                                 | November 30, 2015           |                        |                        |                          |                              | Total     |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------|-----------|
|                                 | Less than<br>3 months<br>\$ | 3 to 6<br>months<br>\$ | 6 to 9<br>months<br>\$ | 9 months<br>1 year<br>\$ | Greater than<br>1 year<br>\$ |           |
| Third parties                   |                             |                        |                        |                          |                              |           |
| Accounts payable                | 3,027,974                   | -                      | -                      | -                        | -                            | 3,027,974 |
| Accrued liabilities             | 454,290                     | -                      | -                      | -                        | -                            | 454,290   |
| Capital lease (note 9)          | 4,910                       | 5,045                  | 5,182                  | 5,323                    | 15,660                       | 36,120    |
| Related parties                 |                             |                        |                        |                          |                              |           |
| Employee costs payable (Note 8) | 175,172                     | -                      | -                      | -                        | -                            | 175,172   |
| Convertible debenture (Note 7)  | 1,515,770                   | -                      | -                      | -                        | -                            | 1,515,770 |
|                                 | 5,178,116                   | 5,045                  | 5,182                  | 5,323                    | 15,660                       | 5,209,326 |

**18. Segmented information**

The Company's operations comprise a single reportable segment engaged in the research, development and manufacture of novel and generic controlled-release and targeted-release oral solid dosage drugs. As the operations comprise a single reportable segment, amounts disclosed in the financial statements for revenue, loss for the year, depreciation and total assets also represent segmented amounts. In addition, all of the Company's long-lived assets are in Canada. The Company's license and commercialization agreement with Par accounts for substantially all of the revenue of the Company.

|  | November 30,<br>2015<br>\$ | November 30,<br>2014<br>\$ | November 30,<br>2013<br>\$ |
|--|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
|--|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|

Revenue

Edgar Filing: Intellipharmaceuticals International Inc. - Form 20-F

|                              |           |           |           |
|------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| United States                | 4,093,781 | 8,769,693 | 1,527,474 |
|                              | 4,093,781 | 8,769,693 | 1,527,474 |
| Total assets                 |           |           |           |
| Canada                       | 5,224,299 | 7,875,035 | 4,379,501 |
| Total property and equipment |           |           |           |
| Canada                       | 1,759,438 | 1,618,897 | 1,231,309 |

Page 29

## Item 19.

## Exhibits

## EXHIBIT INDEX

| <b>Number Exhibit</b> |   | <b>Footnote</b> |
|-----------------------|---|-----------------|
| 1.1                   | Articles of Incorporation of the Company and Amendments thereto   | (6)             |
| 1.2                   | By-laws of the Company  | (6)             |
| 4.1                   | IPC Arrangement Agreement   | (6)             |
| 4.2                   | The acknowledgement and agreement of the Company dated October 22, 2009 to be bound by the performance based stock option agreement dated September 10, 2004 pursuant to which Drs. Isa and Amina Odidi are entitled to purchase up to 2,763,940 of the Company's shares upon payment of U.S.\$3.62 per share, subject to satisfaction of the performance vesting conditions  | (6)             |
| 4.3                   | The amended and restated promissory note dated October 22, 2009 for up to \$2,300,000 issued by Intellipharmaceuticals Corp. to Isa Odidi and Amina Odidi   | (6)             |
| 4.51                  | Securities purchase agreement for February 1, 2011 private placement  | (5)             |
| 4.52                  | Registration rights agreement for February 1, 2011 private placement  | (5)             |
| 4.53                  | Combined Series A/B common share purchase warrant for February 1, 2011 private placement  | (5)             |
| 4.54                  | Placement Agent Agreement between Intellipharmaceuticals International Inc. and Roth Capital Partners, LLC, dated March 9, 2012   | (7)             |
| 4.55                  | Form of Subscription Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit A attached to Exhibit 4.54   | (7)             |
| 4.56                  | 12% convertible term debenture dated January 10, 2013 in principal amount of \$1,500,000  | (4)             |
| 4.57                  | Lease as amended between Finley W. McLachlan Ltd. and Intellipharmaceuticals Corp. for premises at 30 Worcester Road, Toronto, Ontario, Canada.   | (4)             |
| 4.58                  | Placement Agent Agreement between Intellipharmaceuticals International Inc. and Roth Capital Partners, LLC, Brean Capital, LLC and Maxim Group, LLC, dated March 19, 2013   | (8)             |
| 4.59                  | Form of Subscription Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit A attached to Exhibit 4.58)  | (8)             |
| 4.6                   | Form of Warrants (incorporated by reference to Exhibit B attached to Exhibit 4.58)  | (8)             |
| 4.61                  | Underwriting Agreement between Intellipharmaceuticals International Inc. and Maxim Group, LLC, as representative of the underwriters named in Schedule I thereto, dated July 26, 2013   | (9)             |
| 4.62                  | Form of Warrants  | (9)             |
| 4.63                  | Equity Distribution Agreement between Intellipharmaceuticals International Inc. and Roth Capital Partners, LLC, dated November 27, 2013   | (10)            |
| 4.64 (†)              | License and Commercialization Agreement dated as of November 21, 2005, between Intellipharmaceuticals Corp., and Par Pharmaceutical, Inc., as amended by the First Amendment To License and Commercialization Agreement dated as of August 2011, and as further amended by the Second Amendment to License and Commercialization Agreement dated as of September 24, 2013 Fifth Amendment to Lease Agreement dated November 28, 2014 between Finley W. McLachlan Properties Inc. and Intellipharmaceuticals Corp. for premises at 30 Worcester Road, Toronto, Ontario, Canada | (3)             |
| 4.65                  | Extension of Debenture Maturity Date dated October 1, 2014 to that certain 12% convertible term debenture dated January 10, 2013 in principal amount of \$1,500,000   | (2)             |
| 4.66                  | Indenture of Lease dated as of December 1, 2015 between Finley W. McLachlan Properties Inc. and Dufferin Lumber And Supply Company Limited, and Intellipharmaceuticals Corp. for premises at 22 Worcester Road and 30 Worcester Road, Toronto, Ontario, Canada  | (1)             |
| 4.67                  | Extension of Debenture Maturity Date dated as of June 29, 2015 to that certain 12% convertible term debenture dated January 10, 2013 in principal amount of \$1,500,000   | (1)             |
| 4.68                  | Extension of Debenture Maturity Date dated as of December 8, 2015 to that certain 12% convertible term debenture dated January 10, 2013 in principal amount of \$1,500,000  | (1)             |
| 4.69                  | Extension of Debenture Maturity Date dated as of December 8, 2015 to that certain 12% convertible term debenture dated January 10, 2013 in principal amount of \$1,500,000  | (1)             |
| 8.1                   | List of subsidiaries  | (1)             |

Edgar Filing: Intellipharmaceuticals International Inc. - Form 20-F

|      |  |     |
|------|--|-----|
| 11.1 | Code of Business Conduct and Ethics  | (6) |
| 12.1 | Certification of the Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 | (1) |
| 12.2 | Certification of the Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 | (1) |
| 13.1 | Certification of the Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002         | (1) |

102

|      |   |      |
|------|---|------|
| 13.2 | Certification of the Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002          | (1)  |
| 15.1 | Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm  | (1)  |
|      | XBRL (Extensible Business Reporting Language). The following materials from Intellipharmaceuticals              | (1)  |
| 101  | International Inc.'s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year-ended November 30, 2015, formatted in XBRL: | (11) |

- (i) Consolidated balance sheets as at November 30, 2015 and 2014
- (ii) Consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss for the years ended November 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013
- (iii) Consolidated statements of shareholders' equity (deficiency) for the years ended November 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013
- (iv) Consolidated statements of cash flows for the years ended November 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013
- (v) Notes to the consolidated financial statements

- (1) Filed as exhibits to this annual report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended November 30, 2015.
  - (2) Incorporated herein by reference to the Company's annual report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended November 30, 2014, as filed on February 27, 2015.
  - (3) Incorporated herein by reference to the Company's Amendment No. 1 on Form 20-F/A for the fiscal year ended November 30, 2013 as filed on April 14, 2014.
  - (4) Incorporated herein by reference to the Company's annual report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended November 30, 2012 as filed on January 31, 2013.
  - (5) Incorporated herein by reference to the Company's annual report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended November 30, 2010 as filed on May 31, 2011.
  - (6) Incorporated herein by reference to the Company's annual report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended November 30, 2009 as filed on June 1, 2010.
  - (7) Incorporated herein by reference to the Company's report on Form 6-K for the month of March 2012 as filed on March 9, 2012.
  - (8) Incorporated herein by reference to the Company's report on Form 6-K for the month of March 2013 as filed on March 19, 2013.
  - (9) Incorporated herein by reference to the Company's report on Form 6-K for the month of July 2013 as filed on July 26, 2013 (SEC Accession No. 0001171843-13-002968).
  - (10) Incorporated herein by reference to the Company's report on Form 6-K for the month of November 2013 as filed on November 27, 2013.
  - (11) XBRL information is furnished and not filed or a part of a registration statement or prospectus for purposes of Sections 11 or 12 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, is deemed not filed for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and otherwise is not subject to liability under these sections.
- † Confidential treatment has been granted for certain portions of this exhibit. Omitted portions have been filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

SIGNATURES

The registrant hereby certifies that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form 20-F and that it has duly caused and authorized the undersigned to sign this annual report on its behalf.

Intellipharmaceutics International Inc.

/s/ Domenic Della Penna

Domenic Della Penna  
Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer),  
Intellipharmaceutics International Inc.  
March 18, 2016